## Enhanced mosfet models for thd analysis

ELECTRONICS

Denmark DKr. 70.00 Germany DM 18.00 Greece Dra.1400.00 Holland Dfl. 12.95 Italy L. 9400.00 Malta Lm. 1.80 IR £3.30 Singapore \$\$7.50 Spain Pts. 925.00 USA \$6.75

Austria Asch. 70.00

A REED BUSINESS PUBLICATION SOR DISTRIBUTION

### INCORPORATING WIRELESS WORLD

WORLD

MAY 1999 £2.55

## Simple UHF amplifier

Hickman on inductors

Sine-wave generators

Windows pointers for CAD

Check Cs in situ

Next generation mobile phones

## Now the WR3100e external WiNRADio arrives!



"WiNRADiO™ now brings you a complete choice in **personnel computer** controlled radio scanning and reception solutions.."

With either the internal or external versions, you can couple all the power of the latest Windows PCs (not just the fraction that you can squeeze down an RS232 connection) to the latest synthesised receiver design techniques, and you'll get the ultimate in wide range, all mode programmable radio reception.

#### New external WiNRADiO™

(WR1000e, WR1500e and new WR3100e) provide complete comms systems connecting either via the basic RS232 - or with an optional PCMCIA adaptor, for high speed control. Power from existing 12v supplies, or our optional NiMH rechargeable 12v battery pack.

#### Use WiNRADiO scanning PC comms receivers for.

Broadcast . Media monitoring . Professional & amateur radio communications . Scanning . Spot frequency & whole spectrum monitoring . Instrumentation Surveillance (and recording)

If you want the ultimate receiver-in-a-PC with full DSP, then you need the WR3000-DSP with its hardware for real-time recording, signal conditioning and decoding applications. (DSP is available with the ISA card version only).

#### you'll get Your choice of virtual front panel

#### Take a look at WiNRADiO's Digital Suite Software.

For WR1000/1500/3100

#### internal or external

- 1. WEFAX / HF Fax
- 2. Packet Radio for HF and VHF
- 3. Aircraft Addressing and Reporting System (ACARS)
- 4. Audio Oscilloscope, real time Spectrum Analyzer
- 5. Squeich-controlled AF Recorder
- 6. DTMF, CTSS decode

#### ONLY £81.05 inc VAT

(requires SoundBlaster 16 compatible sound card)

The DSP applet provided with the WR3100 spectrum monitor ISA card (£995+VAT) allows continuous control of audio bandwidth and other signal conditioning functions

VisiTune<sup>™</sup> spectrum tuning display



Model Name/Number	WR-1000	WR-1500	WR-3100			
Construction of internals	WR-1000i/WR-1500i-3100DSP- Internal full length ISA cards					
Construction of externals	WR-1000e/WR-1500e - 3100	De - external RS232/PCMCIA	(optional)			
Frequency range	0.5-1300 MHz	0.15-1500 MHz	0.15-1500 MHz			
Modes	AM,SSB/CW,FM-N,FM-W	AM,LSB,USB,CW,FM-N,FM-W	AM,LSB,USB,CW,FM-N,FM-W			
Tuning step size	100 Hz (5 Hz BFO)	100 Hz (1 Hz for SSB and CW)	100 Hz (1 Hz for SSB and CW)			
IF bandwidths	6 kHz (AM/SSB),	2.5 kHz(SSB/CW), 9 kHz (AM)	2.5 kHz(SSB/CW), 9 kHz (AM)			
	17 kHz (FM-N), 230 kHz (W)	17 kHz (FM-N), 230 kHz (W)	17 kHz (FM-N), 230 kHz (W)			
Receiver type	PLL-based triple-conv. super	het				
Scanning speed	10 ch/sec (AM), 50 ch/sec (F	FM)				
Audio output on card	200mW	200mW	200mW			
Max on one motherboard	8 cards	8 cards	3-8 cards (pse ask)			
Dynamic range	65 dB	65 dB	85dB			
IF shift (passband tuning)	no	±2 kHz	±2 kHz			
DSP in hardware	no - use optional DS softwar	e	YES (ISA card ONLY)			
IRQ required	no	no	yes (for ISA card)			
Spectrum Scope	yes	yes	yes			
Visitune	yes	yes	yes			
Published software API	yes	yes	yes (also DSP)			
Internal ISA cards	£299 inc vat	£369 inc vat	£1169.13 inc vat			
External units	£359 inc vat	£429 inc vat	£1169.13 inc (Hardware DSP only Internal)			

PCMCIA adaptor (external): £30 when bought at same time as the "e' series unif, otherwise: £69 inc PPS NIMH 12v battery pack & charger: £99 when purchased with 'e' series unit, otherwise: £139

For your free info pack and software emulation demo disk contact Broadercasting Communication Systems - and please note all available information is also available 24 hours a day on the web.

http://www.broadercasting.com - FREEPHONE: 0800 0746 263 - PHONE: 01245 348000 EMAIL: info@broadercasting.co.uk - FAX: 01245 287057 Unit B, Chelford Court, Robjohns Road, Chelmsford, Essex CM1 3AG



E&OE WINRADIO and Visitune are trademarks of WiNRADIO Communications

## CONTENTS

#### 355 COMMENT Cache 22

#### **357 NEWS**

- New mobile phones hampered
- Visually transparent loudspeaker
- RF tuning components on chip
- New, faster maths processor
- Power supply through human skin
- Electronics waste recycling
- Manufacturing decline slows



This transformer, for powering an artificial heart for example, has its primary outside the body and its secondary inside. Read about it on page 358.

#### 362 CHECK CS IN SITU

If you think that the best way to check an electrolytic capacitor is to measure its capacitance, think again. **Cyril Bateman** explains why it isn't.

#### **370 CIRCUIT IDEAS**

- Line-powered telephone line monitor
- Video muting circuit
- Semiconductor barretter'
- Ring of leds for students
- Buffer connects Unix monitor to a pc
- Oscillator runs at 2.4µA
- Ramp timer
- Fast 16-bit a-to-d converter
- PSU for phototmultipliers

#### 379 RF MIXERS

**Jo Carr** explains the importance of choosing the right rf mixer in all applications up to microwave.

#### 386 HOW LONG IS L?

Inductance is an essential principle, but how many electronics engineers are truly conversant with it asks Ian Hickman?

#### 391 MICROSTRIPLINE UPDATE

Using a UHF amplifier as a design example Nick Wheeler explains how easy it is to apply microstripline.

#### **394 HOTTER SPICE**

Ian Hegglun's breakthrough involves four new mosfet models that allow you to produce realistic Spice distortion figures.

#### **400 MOBILE PHONES**

Reviewing the pending generation of mobile phones, **Tim Forrester** details the new technology involved – CDMA.

#### **407** SPEAKERS' CORNER

**John Watkinson** analyses the behaviour of real loudspeakers based on an electrical equivalent model.

#### **412 MOUSE HOLES**

Through the eyes of a CAD user, **Rod Cooper** looks at a novel trackball, a high performance graphics tablet and a mouse with no moving parts.

#### 417 HANDS ON INTERNET

**Cyril Bateman** presents a variety of sine-wave generation alternatives found on the net – including digital options.



#### 423 NEW PRODUCTS

New product outlines, presented by **Phil Darrington**.





Improved Spice power mosfet models mean that you can get a much better idea of how your latest amplifier design will perform, page 394.



If you use CAD frequently, you will have noticed that the conventional mouse is far from perfect. Rod Cooper reviews some alternatives on page 412.

June issue on sale 29 April

For more information on products featured in our money-saving voucher booklet, turn to page 429.

## Announcing **Microchip Technology's** 1999 PICmicro<sup>®</sup> MCU and KEELOQ<sup>®</sup> Seminars

at locations throughout the UK and Eire. Starting from April 19th, the seminars cover PICmicro MCU's - at Introductory and Advanced levels - plus KEELog code hopping technology

- CHOOSE the session best suited to your knowledge of designing with PICmicro MCUs.
- **DISCOVER** how the newest devices streamline your applications.
- LEARN the latest 'Tips & Tricks' for optimising your design.
- SAVE on selected Microchip development tools when you attend.

where and when:						
Date		Seminar	Location			
April	19th 20th 21st 22nd	KEELOQ Introductory KEELOQ Introductory	Manchester Manchester Gatwick Gatwick			
May	10th 11th 12th 13th 14th	Introductory Advanced Advanced Introductory Advanced	Reading Reading Gatwick Bristol Bristol			
June	7th 8th 9th 10th 11th 22nd 23rd	Introductory Advanced Introductory Advanced Advanced Advanced	Daventry Daventry Manchester Edinburgh Edinburgh Belfast Dublin			
	24th	Advanced	Cork			





#### For more information and easy registration options simply phone Nuala Henry on 07000-642762

Microchip House, 505 Eskdale Road, Winnersh Triangle, Wokingham, Berks, RG41 5TU UK1G





Milford Instruments 01977 683665 www.milinst.demon.co.uk

CIRCLE NO.105 ON REPLY CARD

## Sharp Tools for Embedded Systems

#### CCS - PIC C Compilers

Develop PIC applications faster than you ever thought possible with CCS PIC C compilers. Generates fast efficient native PIC code. Built in library support for timers, serial comms, PWM, ADC, I2C etc. I/O libraries use hardware support where available or else use software generated modules.

- DOS/Windows Development Environment
- Write Interrupt service routines In C
- · Supports in line assembly language
- · Automatic linking of multiple code pages · Supports BIT and BYTE variables at absolute positions
- PCW Windows IDE for PIC 16C5X, 16CXX, 12CXXX, 14000
- Euro342.00 Euro120.00
- PCM DOS IDE & Cmd. line for PIC 16CXX, 12C6XX, 14000
   PCB DOS IDE & Cmd. line for PIC 16C5X, 12C5XX Euro120.00

#### **BASIC Stamp Computers**

BASIC Stamps are small computers which are programmed in PBASIC, a powerful BASIC dialect that includes many enhancements specifically designed for embedded control. PBASIC programs are loaded directly from a PC to the BASIC Stamp where they are executed from on board EEPROM

- DOS/Windows Development environment.
- Program directly from PC.
  Reprogrammable up to 10,000 times.
- · I/O pins can source/sink up to 20mA. Easily interfaced to ADCs, LEDS, motors, relays.
- Built In 5 Volt regulator.
- · Built In functions for Serial, PWM, pulse in/out etc.
- BASIC Stamp 1 8 I/O, 2400 Baud serial, 16 pin SIP Module Euro36.00
- · BASIC Stamp 2 16 I/O, 50K Baud serial, 24 pin DIP Module Euro53.00 • Starter Kits from Euro100.00 (All prices exclude V.A.T. and delivery)

For further information on CCS PIC compilers, BASIC Stamps and other sharp tools, please phone, email or visit our web site.

Paul O Neill Designs, Dublin, Ireland. Tel/Fax:+353-1-8215060 Email - info@pond.ie Web - www.pond.ie

CIRCLE NO.106 ON REPLY CARD



CCS

#### EDITOR

Martin Eccles 0181 652 3614

#### CONSULTANTS

lan Hickman Philip Darrington Frank Ogden

#### **EDITORIAL ADMINISTRATION**

lackie Lowe 0181-652 3614

EDITORIAL E-MAIL ADDRESS jackie.lowe@rbi.co.uk

#### **ADVERTISEMENT MANAGER Richard Napier**

0181-652 3620

#### **DISPLAY SALES EXECUTIVE** Joannah Cox

0181-652 3620

#### **ADVERTISEMENT E-MAIL ADDRESS**

joannah.cox@rbi.co.uk

**ADVERTISING PRODUCTION** 0181-652 3620

PUBLISHER Mick Elliott

EDITORIAL FAX 0181-652 8111

#### **CLASSIFIED FAX** 0181-652 8938

**NEWSTRADE ENQUIRIES** 0171 261 7704

ISSN 0959-8332

#### SUBSCRIPTION HOTLINE 01622 778000

SUBSCRIPTION QUERIES

rbp.subscriptions@rbi.co.uk Tel 01444 445566 Fax 01444 445447

For a full listing of **RBI magazines:** http//www.reedbusiness.com



## Cache 22

he European Parliament has rapidly become the alternative comedian's equivalent of 'My mother-in-law' as a sure-fire way of setting-up an audience for a good belly-laugh at the presumptions and follies of politicians - and of course largely foreign politicians at that.

You can hear the sniggers breaking out all over the room almost before the words are properly out. What is it this time, they're wondering. Another straight banana edict?

This time it's the vote to ban Internet service providers from cacheing. Not quite as rib-tickling as the straight banana, but just as absurd. And, for service providers and all of us who have come to rely on the Internet, just as serious.

Service providers routinely set up caches - simply temporary files - of websites

in order to make it easier for subscribers to access them at busy times. They enable subscribers to access the content locally, speeding access and reducing traffic and hence congestion problems - on the Internet.

Cacheing is pretty much like distributing films to local multiscreens, rather them making everyone drive

halfway round the M25 to watch them, but with one important difference. The process does not increase revenue for the ISPs. Indeed, where access is metered, it would actually mean less revenue.

Nor does it deprive rights owners of revenue - a vital point, given the context of the decision. The vote was taken as part of the first reading of a new draft directive on electronic copyright, and its specific intention was to prevent the theft of recorded music by illicitly downloading it off the Internet.

It's hard to see how such a measure would make it harder to steal pirated CDs over the net, except insofar as it would make it harder for everyone to access anything at all.

The inspiration for the move appears to be persistent lobbying by the record and film industry itself, which has waged a long-running campaign against 'theft' of electronically transmitted material a crime which it defines to include time-shifting of tv programmes.

The same draft directive would ban all forms of private copying of tv and radio programmes, effectively outlawing the domestic video recorder.

The industry does indeed have a serious problem

Electronics World is published monthly. By post, current issue £2.45, back issues (if available £3.00). Orders, payments and general correspondence to L333, Electronics World, Quadrant House, The Quadrant, Sutton, Surrey SM2 SAS. Tlx:892984 REED BP G. Cheques should be made payable to Reed Business Information Ltd Newstrade: Distributed by Marketforce (UK) Ltd, 247 Tottenham Court Rood London W1P OAU 0171 261-5108. Subscriptions: Quadront Subscription Services, Oakfield House Perrymount Road, Haywards Heath, Sussex RH16 3DH. Telephone 01444 445566. Please notify change of address Subscription rates 1 year UK £36.00 2 years £58.00 3 years £72.00. Europe/Eu 1 year £51.00 2 years £82.00 3 years £103.00 ROW 1 year £61.00 2 years £98.00 3 years £123 Overseas advertising agents: France and Belgium: Pierre

with criminal interests making illegal and unauthorised copies of discs or tapes on a large scale for profit. It is a problem which could admittedly increase with the Internet, and which needs addressing.

However, most of the measures it has sought to introduce over the years have not been to address this problem - which is covered by criminal law in any case. Rather they have been implemented to increase its profits by taxing what to most reasonable people looks like an aspect of the legitimate enjoyment of the material in question, which has been bought and paidfor. Time-shifting a tv show is one example, taping a CD for playing in the car is another.

It has succeeded to the extent that some European states now impose a levy on blank tapes and



That the British government has so far robustly resisted such moves is probably a tribute to the visibility of our democratic processes and our ability to bring the cause of public interest and common sense to bear against the pressures of vested interest groups and lobbyists. That the

European Parliament has yielded to those pressures demonstrates the exact opposite.

One of the problems with the European Parliament is its remoteness from each of the national communities it represents. If our own MPs at Westminster get a silly or inequitable idea into their heads, we soon get to hear of it, and bring our displeasure, anger and ridicule, if needed, to bear on them. Particularly if we think they've been stitched up by some special interest group.

In Brussels, or Strasbourg, it's different. We don't know what they're up to half the time, but the lobbyists sure as hell do.

The result is that an opportunity to align copyright legislation with the technology of the 21st century has been hijacked and distorted by this interest group.

Curiously, at much the same time, another EU report, prepared by British MEP Christine Oddy for a draft law on e-commerce, was published, arguing that caching was essential if the Internet was to run smoothly

What a tangled Web may be woven if we leave it to the MEPs.

Peter Willis

Mussard, 18-20 Place de la Madeleine, Paris 75008. United States of America: Ray Barnes, Reed Business Publishing Ltd, 475 Park Aver South, 2nd Fl New York, NY 10016 Tel; (212) 679 8888 Fax; (212) 679 9455

USA mailing agents: Mercury Airfreight International Ltd Inc, 10(b) Englehard Ave, Avenel NJ 07001. Periodicles Postage Paid at Rahway NJ Postmaster. Send address changes to above.

Printed by Polestar (Carlise) Ltd, Newtown Trading Estate Carlisle. Cumbria, CA2 7NR

Filmsetting by JJ Typographics Ltd, Unit 4 Baron Court, Chandlers Way, Southend-on-Sea, Essex SS2 5SE.

© Reed Business Information Ltd 1997 ISSN 0959 8332

recording equipment.

## Portables with a Purpose



## Reliable Tools that do the Job

FieldPac uniquely combines the power and expandability of a desktop PC with the mobility, strength and form-factor of a metal attaché case. One truly full-sized ISA or PCI expansion slot allows you the freedom to choose any add-in card on the market

- ISA or PCI Full Sized Slot.
- High Brightness TFT Display.
- Pentium CPU, CD, Multimedia.
- Rugged, All Metal Attaché Case.

for applications such as: Network Testing & Monitoring, Portable D/A systems, Image Capture & Commissioning/Installation Tools. Trust the FieldPac anywhere you travel and feel confident it will survive the rigors of transport, ready to do the job, every time.

- Airline Hand Luggage.
- **Universal Autoswitch Integral PSU.**
- Removable Full-size Keyboard.
- CardBus / PCMCIA x 2.



Tel: +44 1908 263622 Fax: +44 1908 263220 sales@dolch.co.uk www.dolch.com

CIRCLE NO.-107 ON REPLY CARD

## UPDATE

## New mobile phones hampered

Use third generation mobile phone operators will be handicapped by the inadequate spectrum allocation being proposed by the government for its new UMTS licences.

That is the claim of the UMTS Forum, a multinational group of manufacturers and mobile phone operators promoting the UMTS third generation standard.

The UK government is considering two spectrum proposals where either three or four of the five UK third generation operators get a 2x10MHz band pair and single 5MHz band.

"This is fine for just voice but it is not enough for multimedia services," said Dr Chris Wildey, a UMTS Forum vice chairman. "The minimum for UMTS just to get started is 2x15MHz plus 5MHz."

If not enough spectrum is made available, said Wildey, it will adversely affect the services operators will be able to offer.

The Radiocommunications Agency (RA), charged with spectrum

#### **ALLOCATION AT A GLANCE**

#### **First option**

3 licensees with 2 x 10MHz pair and 1 x 5MHz single

2 licensees with 2 x 15MHz pair

#### **Second option**

4 licensees with 2 x 10MHz pair and 1 x 5MHz single 1 licensee with 2 x 20MHz pair

Total band is 155MHz with 10 to 15MHz for licence-free or "lightly licensed" private operation.

allocation proposals in the UK, says the situation is still under review.

"Our proposals went out for comment about four weeks ago and we are just receiving the last of the responses from interested parties, one of which is the UMTS Forum,"said Jeremy Clayton, head of the RA spectrum auction team.

This month has been allocated to review comments and make firm proposals to ministers. "We should be finding a way forward by AprilMay time," said Clayton.

The spectrum claims were backed by UMTS Forum chairman, Dr Bernd Eylert, who is also at Deutsche Telekom's mobile subsidiary DeTeMobil: "Our 2x12MHz spectrum band is not enough just for GSM [services]."

The RA's Clayton said UMTS will use the available spectrum better than GSM.

Roy Rubenstein and Steve Bush Electronics Weekly

## A loudspeaker you can see the tv screen through?

XT, the flat-panel loudspeaker company, has developed a thin, transparent speaker that can be fitted over a display and produce stereo sound.

In the first public demonstration, one was fitted to a slim-line notebook computer, although the technology is said not to be limited to small screens. "It could be applied to a 60 inch television,"said company spokesman John Watson.

The company claims that the technology, which it is calling SoundVu, is ready for use. "If someone takes it up and runs with it, it could see production before the end of the year,"said Watson.

For NXT, it is too early to talk about licensees because last week's demonstration was the first time anyone outside the company had experienced SoundVu in action. "It is an in-house development, we did not have a development partner,"said Watson. The display itself takes no part in the sound production, although Watson will not rule out using the display structure to make sound in the future. Instead the speaker sits in front of the display with an air gap. The speaker adds "a couple of millimetres, if that" to the display thickness, said Watson.

Driving the speaker from the top or bottom allows stereo sound to be produced, although Watson thinks that it would also be possible by driving from one side only "but you would need a DSP".

Steve Bush

Track signalling... The microscopy department of the Florida State University has made a collection of the doodles chip designers have put onto the chip metallisation and has set up a Web Site called Silicon Zoo to show them to the world. The train found rolling on the tracks here is on a LeCroy MVV 200 chip. The tracks are a chargecoupled device analogue shift register



## New Euro maths processor uses logs to speed up calculations

A European project co-ordinated by Newcastle upon Tyne University aims to produce an arithmetic unit that is more accurate and twice as fast as existing designs.

The concept is stunningly simple. As every school child knows, multiplying and dividing numbers can be easily achieved by adding or subtracting their logarithms.

Expressing a 32-bit floating-point value as its logarithm turns it into a 32-bit fixed point number and makes the maths easy. It reduces the computation time by a factor of five for multiplies and 15 for divides.

So why aren't all arithmetic units, microprocessors and DSPs organised this way? Unfortunately, while logarithms make multiplying and

#### Why Bother?

What's so great about a mere doubling of arithmetic speed? The inherent growth rate of the industry says performance will double within 18 months anyway.

Well, looking at it from another angle, for a specific application the clock speed can be halved. This has a corresponding effect on the power consumption, and improves electromagnetic compatibility to boot.

Offer any mobile phone manufacturer a painless way of doubling talk time and they'll snap your hand off. At the shoulder.

#### What about accuracy?

When arithmetic is performed on floating point numbers, each operation, such as the common multiply accumulate, can cause a half bit rounding error. Over the course of a long computation, a Fourier transform for instance, these errors can reach several bits.

Fixed-point numbers on the other hand do not suffer from such errors. And, hey presto, the log of a 32-bit floating point number is fixed point. Newcastle claims the improvements in accuracy can be seen during simulations when 3D graphics data is being computed.

dividing a breeze, addition and subtraction are very tricky when the original numbers are expressed as logs.

The obvious answer is to do adds and subtracts in floating point and multiply and divides in logs. Indeed, if the data could be converted to and from logarithms on the fly, as and when needed, the problem would be solved.

But this would take far too much time. Therefore when data for the processor comes into the system, from an a-to-d converter for example, it has to be stored as a logarithm, never as a floating point number. And so additions and subtractions must be done in logarithms.

The sum of two numbers, x and y, when they are expressed in  $\log s - i = \log(x)$  and  $j = \log(y) - is \log(2j+2i)$ , which can't be calculated on a simple processor. The project team has solved this problem by recourse to some clever maths techniques.

Log(2j+2i) can be expanded to equal  $i+\log(1+2j-i)$ . This is a nonlinear function which can be evaluated by storing the solutions in a look up table.

However, for 32-bit numbers, the table would be enormous, so a small one is used with interpolation using the Taylor approximation. This adds errors, so the team has developed a brand new algorithm that runs in parallel with the look up table and calculates the error in the Taylor series which is subtracted out.

This process of addition or subtraction while in logs takes the same amount of time as it would in floating point. In typical algorithms, the acceleration of the multiplies and divides results in an overall doubling of speed.

## Novel power supply gets to the heart

ncreasingly, electrical devices are being implanted into people. Some of the more ambitious inbody systems, including artificial hearts, are too power-hungry to be



powered from batteries and have to be supplied from outside the body.

One option for getting the power in is to run a cable right through the skin. This is possible, but infection is a constant threat.

Transformers, with one coil outside the body and one coil inside, avoid the infection problem. Unfortunately, coupling efficiency is compromised because the skin is thick, between 5 and 15mm.

In a paper submitted to the IEE's *Electronic Letters* (volume 35,

Body talk... Research team's transcutaneous transformer can transmit 20W of power at 90 per cent efficiency. number 2), a team from the Nanyang Technological University in Singapore has described a transcutaneous transformer which can transmit 20W of power at 90 per cent efficiency.

The transformer employs an unusual geometry (see diagram). The primary core is ferrite around which a 21 turn coil is wound. The secondary core is made from amorphous metal ribbon and has 27 turns.

Litz wire, made from many thin insulated strands, is used for both windings to reduce losses due to the skin effect.

An external 100kHz oscillator provides power which is rectified inside the body. The coupling coefficient between the coils is 0.65 with a 5mm skin thickness.

## Micromachining puts RF tuning and switching components on chip

Micromachining is coming to RF chips. The only important question remaining is when?

"It has been 20 years since a technology has come around that will give us such an improvement," said Professor Elliot Brown, a micromachine specialist at the University of California, Los Angeles.

Silicon semiconductors, so useful in digital and low-speed analogue circuits, are more limited in RF applications.

True, there are silicon processes that will work at 2GHz, but any tuning components or signal path switches have to be off-chip. And the tuning problem extends all the way down the RF spectrum.

Only semiconductors with high bulk impedances, such as expensive GaAs, can be used to make filters with any appreciable selectivity.

Making micro-electromechanical systems (MEMS)by micromachining looks set to side-step the switching and tuning problems by allowing the construction of low-loss relays, mechanically resonant filters, high-Q inductors and variable high-Q capacitors.

All of these have been constructed on-chip using modifications of standard semiconductor processes and are small enough to lay along-side other circuitry. The University of Michigan, for instance, has constructed a 92MHz bandpass filter with a Q of 8000 which is only 13.1µm long.

Soon, claimed UCLA's Brown, RF MEMS will be commonplace on chips. "You will start to think of them like inverters," he said.

First will come on-chip RF switches in the form of electrostatically deflected relays.

The standard solution to implementing a compact gigahertzrange RF switch is to use a PIN diode where more than 1dBswitching loss is inevitable. A 3-6GHz PIN diode 8-by-8 crossbar switch has an insertion loss of around 21dB. Individual MEMS switches have already been constructed with losses of under 0.1dB and isolation over 35dB.

And they are fast, bounce-free switching in  $4\mu$ s has been recorded,  $20\mu$ s is more typical. Although 5V is the target, it takes 40V to operate a MEMS switch this quickly at the moment.



Tuning in... On-chip electronic filter components, inductors and capacitors, are getting the MEMS treatment at the University of California, Berkeley. The 200 x 200µm capacitor is an aluminum plate suspended in air above an aluminum layer by four springs. A 3V DC bias electrostatically causes the plate to pull down, increasing capacitance from 2.04 pF to 2.35 pF. Q is 60 at 1GHz, ten times better than silicon on-chip capacitors. The inductor is made around a 650nm by 500nm former. Inductance is 4.8nH with a Q of 30 at 1GHz. VCO tuning range is from 855MHz to 863MHz.

Other drawbacks are low manufacturing yield and limited life. Pellon said: "We need to improve the single switch yield to greater than 95 per cent and want a 30 billion operation life, enough for five years of continuous operation."

MEMS frequency-control components for filters and oscillators fall into two types. One uses micromachining to make conventional capacitors and inductors without the limited Q of traditional on-chip reactive components. This is being championed by the University of California, Berkeley – see photographs on this page. These components require special packaging, but operate at atmospheric pressure.

The other approach is to micromachine mechanically resonant structures that are capacitively coupled to the signal path and profoundly affect the signal. These are being made at the University of Michigan by professor Clarke Nguyen. So far his devices, which use combinations of inter-linked masses and cantilevers, have all operated at VHF frequencies.

Some suggest that this is the upper frequency limit of the technology, but he is strongly dismissive: "You could easily make 300MHz without submicron lithography. Gigahertz frequencies are reasonable."

His work has shown that not only can filtering devices be made, but that

#### Vibration problems?

"To make a sensitive accelerometer you need a large mass and a very compliant spring. Resonator devices operate at VHF, and in future, UHF. Mass has to be small and stiffness high. These resonators are very much 'anti-accelerometers', less sensitive than crystals and surface acoustic wave devices," said Professor Clarke Nguyen of the University of Michigan.

This said, variable capacitors made by micromachining are exactly masses on compliant springs and are therefore somewhat vulnerable to microphony under vibration. In addition, variable capacitors also suffer from Brownian motion noise, although this is not thought to be a big problem at this stage.

#### UPDATE





New horizons... Architectures that are unthinkable using off-chip components become viable with a MEMS approach. For instance, rather than implement a variable filter at the front of a radio receiver, the diagram above shows one mechanically-resonant filter per reception band. Each performs all out-of-band rejection needed for the application and they are switched in and out using micromachined electrostatic relays. The whole thing could be built in the corner of a chip. The diagram below shows a phase-shifter, constructed simply from lengths of track and electrostatic micro-relays.

they can be as time-stable as quartz if they are fabricated from mono-crystalline silicon.

There are several factors holding back the introduction of RF MEMS.

Technology stability is one. Micromachined devices are made using many types of wafer processing. What is needed is a standard process, even if it does have some limitations, so that fabs can offer it for production and IP developers can start making libraries.

Michigan's Nguyen favours a fourmask addition to the usual CMOS process as a basic MEMS process.

Designers are another problem. Few of them think in terms of MEMS solutions yet.

Lastly, design tools are needed to develop micromachined products. These have to be able to handle the physics of the mass-spring structures used as well as the fluidics of surrounding atmospheres.

When will **RF MEMS** be qualified for production?

Professor Bernhard Boser of the University of California, Berkeley draws an analogy: "Micromachined accelerometers were five years from invention to qualification for use in airbags. RF MEMS have been around for two years so far."

Steve Bush

#### Companies advised to act now on electronics waste recycling

C ompanies need to start acting now to ensure they can comply with the electronic waste recycling directive even though its legal enforcement is several years away.

"One of the best ways to prepare is to start now and learn," said Claire Snow, director at ICER during a meeting on the subject at Sutton Borough Council. "It's no good putting our heads in the sand."

ICER is a cross-industry organisation that is seeking to influence the directive by giving feedback on the drafts. "We're trying to achieve sensible legislation and promote electronics recycling," said Snow. But designers currently have little awareness of environmental issues and their knowledge needs to be increased. "Eco-design is relatively advanced thinking so you cannot expect companies to get to that level without building up to it," said Martin Charter a co-ordinator at The Centre for Sustainable Design. One of the Centre's aims is to help designers gain this knowledge.

The EC's directive on recycling waste from electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE) is expected to be implemented nationally between 2002 and 2004. It will cover the recycling of 11 categories of electrical and electronic equipment from large household appliances to telecoms and hi-fi equipment.

At a recent ERA conference on the subject the high cost of compliance was highlighted. Speaking at the conference, ICL's head of environmental affairs Joy Boyce said that it will be producers that have to face the cost, estimated to be between one and three per cent of turnover. But it will be an opportunity for producers to forge new links between themselves, their suppliers and their customers as an essential part of the recycler relationship.



#### 400 new jobs in mobile-phone sector

Motorola is to create 400 manufacturing jobs at its Easter Inch mobile phone plant in Silicon Glen, Scotland.

"We will be recruiting over the next few months,"said Motorola spokesman Derek Milne.

The jobs will be in assembly, inspection and testing of the handsets. Many of the positions will be filled from staff brought in for the pre-Christmas rush. "Current temporary employees will be given the opportunity of applying for the new permanent positions," said Milne.

Motorola put its expansion down to the popularity of its existing handsets and its new product line-up. "This will be the only Motorola site worldwide that makes the GSM version of the new V-series," said Milne. "Although the analogue version is made in the US," he added.

#### Manufacturing decline may be bottoming out

Manufacturing decline may be bottoming out, according to the latest monthly order figures from the Chartered Institute of Purchasing and Supply. Manufacturing orders continued to decline in February but more slowly than in previous months.

The survey indicated the first signs of stronger demand in some sectors. New orders were down, but the monthly fall in February was far less than at the height of order book losses last October. Edison, TINA and TINALac are a unique family of 32 bit simulation products now available in the UK. Start with Edison, the fun multimedia electroniics lat

that teaches electronics in 3D - and then move on

to TINA Pro - the new interactive mixed mode 32 bit simultator with over 20 types of analysis, comprehensive virtual instrumentation and over 10000 models. TINA Pro also liets you create custom schematic symbols from subcircuits, or SPICE models and now-includes a parameter extractor for caliculating nodel parameters from manufacturers Lata. Uniquely, TINA Pro can also be used to make real-time measurements using the TINA Lab card & prototyping board. For more information call Quickroute Systems.



## the complete "a sencus threat to the competition" Electronics World electronics lab for Windo

FOR

1 Pro £299 "14 Lab from £7.98. 35 EXCLUDE

Electronics World

Quickroute Systems Ltd, Regent House, Heaton Lane, Stockport, SK4 1BS, U.K.

Tel 0 6 476 0202 Fax 0 6 476 0505 Email TINA@quicksys.demon.co.uk www.guickroute.co.uk

Only £80

CIRCLE NO.109 ON REPLY CARD

## 15% off Pico oscilloscopes

Use the voucher in the booklet on the front of Electronics World and get 15% off the prices in this advert.

The ADC-200 PC based oscilloscopes offer performance only

previously available on expensive 'benchtop' scopes. As a general purpose lab scope, the large memory and advanced trigger functions make it ideal for designers of microcontroller and other digital circuits, whilst the spectrum analyser is an essential tool for tracking down noise in power supplies and amplifiers. For field engineers servicing and repairing equipment, a library of waveforms showing the correct signals at each test point (and typical problems) can save valuable time.

- 100MS/s Digital Storage Scope
- ▼ A fraction of the cost of comparable benchtop scopes
- 8k/16k/32k Buffer memory
- Oscilloscope / spectrum analyser and data logging software included

The ADC-200 is available in three models, offering sample rates of 20, 50 and 100MS/s (100,000,000 samples per second) all with 8 bit resolution.

ADC-200/100	
ADC-200/50	
ADC-200/20	

£499 | Products supplied with software, cables and power £399 supply. £299 Prices exclude VAT

Call for a free demo disk or visit our web site: www.picotech.com

The OsziFOX is a digital storage oscilloscope in a handy, slim housing, scarcely longer han a pencil and about as thick as your thumb. Despite its small size, the OsziFOX performance can meet that of a service oscilloscope. With a sampling rate of up to 20MS/s, even signals in microprocessor circuits can be measured easily.

The OsziFOX can be used for taking measurements in mplifiers, digital circuits, telephone installations, productionne tests, servicing and on-the-spot measuring.

Tel: +44 (0)1954 211716 Fax: +44 (0)1954 211880, E-mail: post@picotech.co.uk

CIRCLE NO.110 ON REPLY CARD



# Check Cs in situ

If you think that the best way to check an electrolytic capacitor is to measure its capacitance, think again. Cyril Bateman explains why it isn't, and starts a discussion on how to identify failed electrolytic capacitors without removing them from the board. This discussion ends next month with a design for a radically different in-circuit electrolytic tester.



ny capacitor that fails open or short circuit can be quickly identified without removing it from its circuit board. Most non-electrolytic capacitor failures result in a permanently short-circuited component.

The traditional aluminium electrolytic capacitor though is different. While it is self-repairing, it also has a built-in ageing mechanism.<sup>2</sup>

Such a capacitor's useful life ends when the oxygen needed to maintain or repair its dielectric oxide film can no longer be provided by the electrolyte. At this point, the conductivity of the electrolyte is much reduced, increasing the capacitor's equivalent series resistance, or ESR, at all frequencies.

Failed aluminium electrolytic capacitors exhibit four common symptoms. The first two are visual and hence easily identifiable.

- Leakage of electrolyte, usually around one termination. This can result from internal gas pressures, caused by internal reverse cathode bias voltage.
- Discoloured insulating sleeve caused by excess heat. This . may result from adjacent components raising the local ambient temperature or from the capacitor self-heating.
- Electrolyte exhaustion, commonly called 'drying up'. The ø measured capacitance may be little changed and still within tolerance. The electrolyte may still be liquid, but have insufficient conductivity for the capacitor to function properly.
- Cathode-foil oxide growth, called 'forming up', results when the cathode foil's normal voltage, 'reverses' to some 1.5V positive, relative to the electrolyte. This internal 'reverse bias' induced cathode oxide growth can provoke the other symptoms.<sup>2</sup>

Aluminium electrolytic capacitors used correctly within their ratings usually fail due to the electrolyte being exhausted. Such capacitors are frequently described as 'dried up'

Electrolyte exhaustion has two causes. These are consumption of the available oxygen by the capacitor leakage currents, and permeation of electrolyte through the capacitor seals.

Electrolyte exhaustion results in increased ESR, increase of  $\tan \delta$  and a measurable increase of impedance at higher frequencies. Aluminium electrolytic failures that result in a short circuit are rare. I have never seen one.

#### Understanding electrolytics

To identify a failed aluminium capacitor, you need to understand how the capacitor works. Capacitor ESR is a combination of three frequency-dependent mechanisms. These are the electrolyte resistance, the electrode foils with their connection resistances, and the anode and cathode foils' dielectric loss factors expressed as a series resistive loss, Fig. 1.

There's more on this in the panel entitled 'Equivalent series resistance.

Figure 1 illustrates a conventional 'polar' electrolytic capacitor.<sup>2</sup> Both anode and cathode foils posses capacitance. The capacitance of the cathode is very much larger than that of the anode. The measured value of the capacitor is the series sum of both values.

A 'bi-polar' or reversible electrolytic capacitor differs by having two anode foils formed to the same voltage. The diodes then have the same breakdown voltage. Both foils have similar capacitance values, each double the capacitor's marked value.

#### **Leakage currents**

This equivalent circuit of an electrolytic capacitor merits exploration. Aluminium is a 'valve' metal, so called because in the 1850s, researchers first noted that insulating oxide films, grown on the anode metal in a bath of suitable electrolyte, exhibited a rectifying action. While this metal is connected to a positive voltage, the oxide film is an excellent insulator

Immersed in electrolyte and connected to a few negative volts, this oxide film becomes a conductor.<sup>2</sup> Current flow releases oxygen which travels to this negative voltage on the oxide film. If prolonged, hydrogen chemically 'reduces' some oxide back to aluminium, degrading its insulating properties.

Oxides of many other materials including niobium, zirconium, hafnium, uranium and silicon exhibit similar characteristics. Traditionally only aluminium and tantalum have been used to manufacture capacitors.<sup>3</sup>

#### **Capacitor diodes?**

Following my last series of articles, one reader asked how capacitor dielectric oxide could rectify. Alumina substrate used to manufacture thick film hybrid circuits is an excellent insulator. He posed the question, "Could this rectifying behaviour result from the electrolyte?" An explanation appears in the panel entitled, 'Substrates versus dielectric.'

Aluminium electrolytic capacitors do exhibit this rectifying behaviour. It easily demonstrated. Simply measure a polar capacitor's leakage current with forward and reverse DC bias applied. Under DC bias, if the dielectric film were non-rectifying, then regardless of polarity, similar leakage currents would flow. Any rectifying behaviour must result from the oxide films.

Take a new polar aluminium electrolytic capacitor and subject it to a low direct voltage of the correct polarity. To prevent any re-forming of the oxide films from influencing the results, charging currents should be limited. Supply this voltage via a  $1k\Omega$  current limiting resistor in series with the test capacitor.

Wait two minutes for the capacitor to charge and for the leakage current to stabilise. Increment this voltage and again allow the current to stabilise. Then plot leakage current from zero to the capacitor's rated or surge voltage.

Now reverse the polarity of the DC supply and measure and plot leakage current from zero to, say, negative 5V in 1V steps. Leakage current for negative voltages is considerably higher than for the same positive voltage.

To avoid any possibility of oxide formation, as well as for safety, the stabilised capacitor leakage currents should not be



Fig. 1. Equivalent circuit of a polarised aluminium electrolytic capacitor. The cathode foil is etched, not formed. Its natural atmospheric oxide roughly equates to 1.5V electrical formation. Using similar foil thickness and etch ratio as the anode foil, a 6V rated capacitor's cathode capacitance will exceed that of the anode by a good margin. CV products on the other hand will be similar.

#### Alumina substrate versus dielectric oxide

The oxide dielectric of an aluminium electrolytic capacitor is grown on the surface of the anode foil by connecting to a positive voltage while it is immersed in a bath of suitable electrolyte.<sup>2</sup>

Oxygen, freely available from the electrolyte, combines with aluminium from the surface of the foil to form an aluminium oxide, namely  $Al_2O_3$ . This oxide is extremely thin, attaining some 14 ångstroms thickness for each volt applied.<sup>3</sup>

The best purity materials are used both for the aluminium anode foil and for the forming electrolyte, so the resulting oxide is extremely pure. It has a dielectric strength approaching the theoretical strength predicted by the ionic theory of crystals.

Growing anodically under this DC voltage stress ensures consistent alignment of the extremely small aluminium oxide particles as they form. This oxide growth is self-limiting. As thickness approaches 14Å for each volt applied, anode current falls. Oxide growth slows and almost stops.

A typical capacitor dielectric has an oxide thickness less than 1 $\mu$ m. For example, a 10V capacitor has a dielectric oxide thickness of some 0.02 $\mu$ m.<sup>2</sup>

A thick-film hybrid substrate is made in similar fashion to the ceramic capacitor dielectric, described in an earlier article.<sup>7</sup> The Erie company, for which I then worked, was almost certainly the first major UK maker of thick-film circuits. Having considerable ceramic development and production resources, the company used these facilities to make alumina substrates for hybrid production.

The various processes of milling, spray drying, pressing or casting, followed by sintering, ensure a random alignment of alumina particles. These particles are much larger than those grown as the electrolytic capacitor dielectric.

The spray drying process typically produces dried powders in the form of minute hollow spheres. Subsequent processes of pressing or casting flatten these spheres, ensuring the deposited grains have a completely random alignment. Most substrates incorporate a significant glass or frit content. This acts as a flux during the sintering process, when these grains clump together and grow in size.

Typically manufactured as a 0.5mm thick ceramic plate, alumina substrates comprise a large number of randomly-aligned grains, electrically in series with each other, to build up the required thickness of substrate. This makes them a good insulator.



Philips 135-4700µF/25 volt

Capacitance 4 743µF, tandelta 0.0927

Fig. 2. Typical 'diode' forward/reverse characteristic common to all polar aluminium electrolytic capacitors. This capacitance value and voltage rating was plotted to answer the question Chris Green posed in the letters pages of the October 1998 issue. It was selected to provide easily measurable leakage currents for forward and reverse bias voltages.

The rectification effect permitted by the extremely thin, electrolytically grown capacitor dielectric oxide is easily measured, Fig. 2.

If you are interested in this topic, I recommend that you try this. The rate that leakage current increases when the capacitor's voltage is reached and exceeded is a good indication of the 'formation' voltage margin used, and hence the potential life time of the capacitor. Traditionally, long life or professional capacitors are built using foils with higher formation voltages than those used for miniature and commodity capacitors.

allowed to exceed 1mA. The resulting graph displays typical diode behaviour, Fig. 2.

Should a suitable microammeter not be available, the voltage drop across this resistor can be used. A 200mV DMM measures  $1\mu$ A as 1mV.

#### **Component quality**

The quality of many components such as inductors and lowloss capacitors is usually defined by their 'Q' factor. Q is the result of dividing a component's measured AC reactance by its AC resistive losses.

The reciprocal of Q, called  $tan\delta$ , is defined as the capacitor's ESR/reactance ratio. Tan $\delta$  is used to describe the quality of almost all general-purpose capacitors.

$$\tan \delta = \operatorname{abs} \frac{ESR}{X_c}$$

$$X_C = \frac{1}{2\pi fC}$$

Conversely,  $ESR = X_{C} \tan \delta$ .

The capacitor's reactance reduces in proportion to its

capacitance value and frequency. Being a combination of fixed and variable losses, ESR also reduces with frequency but to a lesser extent.<sup>2</sup> Having reached its minimum value, ESR then increases with frequency.

The measured tan $\delta$  of a capacitor therefore must always increase with frequency. From the first equation, tan $\delta$  has no upper limit. It can exceed unity.

Equivalent series resistance is related to the construction of the capacitor, its voltage rating and capacitance value. A capacitor's ESR varies with frequency. At any frequency, ESR and impedance of each capacitor value and voltage rating varies widely. No single global good or bad figure can thus be assigned. ESR or impedance can be used to identify a worn capacitor, but only by comparison against known good identical capacitors.

At 100 or 120Hz depending on supply frequency,  $\tan \delta$  is used by capacitor makers to indicate aluminium electrolytic capacitor quality. Every capacitor is tested for  $\tan \delta$  in production. While many makers also table a 10kHz or 100kHz impedance or ESR value by capacitor, these parameters are not tested.

Variation of  $tan\delta$  for capacitor size and voltage rating is small compared to the wide range of ESR and impedance.

#### ESR is not a fixed value

One extremely common mistake is to consider that a capacitor's ESR has a fixed value. Electrolyticallyformed aluminium oxide is a low-loss dielectric, changing little with frequency.3 Expressed as the equivalent series loss, its contribution to ESR reduces with increasing frequency. The resistances of the metal foils and the electrolyte/paper combination, tend to increase but more slowly, with frequency.

Dominated at low frequencies by the tanð of the oxide system, the capacitor's measured ESR initially reduces with frequency. With further increase of frequency, resistances of the metal foils and the electrolyte/paper combination, dominate. The capacitor's ESR and impedance become almost constant, finally rising with frequency, Fig. 3.



Fig. 3. Plots of impedance and ESR against frequency for three 47µF capacitors, typical of the range of impedances and ESR found at 100kHz with medium voltage electrolytic devices. Lower and higher voltage capacitors will further increase this spread.

Tan $\delta$  provides a good figure of merit for all capacitors.

ESR is of interest to a capacitor designer to determine ripple current or power rating.<sup>4</sup> But where capacitor quality issues are concerned, 100Hz tan $\delta$  is the criterion used – not ESR.

From equation 1, tan $\delta$  responds to change of capacitance or ESR. A bad or failing aluminium electrolytic's capacitance usually reduces slightly, while ESR increases significantly. Tan $\delta$  reflects both changes.

#### **Temperature effects**

Capacitor leakage currents are temperature dependent, roughly doubling for each 10°C increase, according to Arrenhuis' law. Since the consumption of free oxygen from the electrolyte determines a capacitor's service life, so does its working temperature.

Subject to an AC ripple current, the capacitor's ESR results in the dissipation of real power as the product of  $I^2 ESR$ . This raises the capacitor's internal temperature. Each aluminium electrolytic capacitor has a sinusoidal ripple-current rating, usually based on a frequency of 100 or 120Hz. Correlation factors for other frequencies and change of ambient temperature are provided.

Assuming the circuit that the capacitor is used in applies a sinusoidal or other similar easily defined waveform, then compliance with the capacitor makers ratings is easily confirmed.

These ideal waveforms rarely occur in practical circuits though. Given a repetitive voltage or current waveform, power dissipation can be calculated, but this can be difficult.



Fig. 4. Simulations of capacitors charged to 25V then discharged via a  $10\Omega$  resistor demonstrate how the cathode foil's voltage becomes positive, with respect to the electrolyte. With positive anode bias voltage, the cathode voltage stabilises slightly below that of the electrolyte. With similar anode and cathode foil CV product, the cathode foil charges to a positive voltage, compared to the electrolyte as in the green trace. When the cathode foil CV exceeds the anode's, red trace, a much lower voltage develops. In the blue trace, the cathode has 'formed up' and only half of original capacitance value remains.

In many instances – especially with non-repetitive waveforms – the only practicable method is measurement of the working capacitor's case temperature rise.

A full treatment of a mathematical method, applicable to any repetitive waveform, has already been published in *Electronics World*.<sup>4</sup>



Value measured with  $1k\Omega$  limiting resistor Red, the used capacitor's cathode has 'formed up' Capacitance now 199µF, tandelta 0.107

Fig. 5. The red curve shows the degraded forward leakage and increased reverse voltage sustain of a capacitor that has suffered from internal reversed cathode bias. The cathode foil has clearly 'formed up'. Total capacitance at 100Hz has reduced to 199µF, but is still within tolerance. The cathode capacitance of this worn out capacitor has reduced to 30% of its initial value while tan $\delta$  has increased to 0.107. The green curve provides comparison with a similar unused capacitor, having 218µF and a tan $\delta$  of only 0.044, a 2.4:1 ratio of tan $\delta$ . The 100kHz impedances were 371 and 243m $\Omega$ , a ratio of only 1.5:1. Clearly, tan $\delta$  is the much more sensitive test.

220µF/63V and 50V new/used comparison

Forward/reverse 'diode' voltage characteristic 100kHz impedances – red 77.4m $\Omega$ , blue 119m $\Omega$  green 30m $\Omega$ 

Fig. 6. The red curve for the used low ESR 220µF compared with two unused general-purpose capacitors. This shows that after four years service, this higher voltage, low ESR replacement has not degraded. Measured values, red 220µF, 0.016  $tan\delta$ ; blue 213µF 0.024 tanδ; green 214μF, 0.028 tanδ.



Value measured with  $1k\Omega$  Ilmiting resistor Red, the used capacitor, has not degraded Capacitance now 220µF, tandelta 0.016 Used correctly within its ratings, an aluminium electrolytic capacitor's leakage current will slowly consume the oxygen available from its electrolyte. Its capacitance value will change and ESR will increase. A capacitance change of  $\pm 10\%$  or tan $\delta$  or impedance increasing by 1.2 times the rated limits indicates that the capacitor's useful life has ended.

A capacitor used within its published ratings should provide many years of service though. Recently, I refurbished an elderly Hewlett Packard test instrument. Because of its age, as is good practice, I replaced all of its 43 aluminium electrolytic capacitors. These were all dated 1974 or 1975. Only two failed to meet their specifications when tested on a bridge.

Why then do some capacitor applications cause such a drastic reduction in a capacitor's life? Ignoring those obvious reasons – excess ambient temperature, voltage, ripple current or reversed polarity – most premature aluminium electrolytic capacitors failures occur because their cathode foil has become reverse biased internally. The foil has become what is known as 'formed-up'.

#### Internal cathode reversed bias

Forming up cannot easily be observed using an oscilloscope, except by manufacturing special capacitors to allow measurement of the electrolyte's voltage relative to the anode and cathode foils. Using the circuit of Fig. 1, though, it can be simulated.

The anode and cathode foil diodes can be represented by the 'default' diode in PSpice. I used 'BV=1.5' to represent the unformed cathode foil diode and the capacitor's rated voltage for the anode foil diode. For accuracy, I also selected 'RS' values, which replicate the measured DC leakage current/voltage plots.

If prolonged, internal reverse bias can cause the cathode foil to form up above its natural atmospheric oxide's equivalent electrical value. This reduces its capacitance.<sup>2</sup>

Both anode and cathode foils exhibit capacitance. They are connected in series internally, back to back, by the electrolyte. When a capacitor is charged or discharged, charge transfers between anode and cathode foils. This develops voltages between the anode foil and electrolyte and between electrolyte and cathode foil, according to each foil's capacitance value, Fig. 4.

Under normal positive anode bias voltages, the cathode voltage is slightly negative with respect to the electrolyte voltage. When the capacitor is discharged, the charge transfer develops a cathode voltage which is positive compared to the electrolyte. The cathode has become internally reverse biased, relative to normal operation.

This transfer of charge may cause the cathode foil voltage to approach or exceed that sustainable by the cathode foil's naturally occurring oxide film. Considerable leakage current then flows between cathode foil and electrolyte, causing oxide growth on the cathode.

Once initiated, this oxide growth enters a runaway condition. With repeated capacitor discharge, the reducing cathode capacitance develops an ever higher voltage. Cathode foil oxide growth, cathode voltage, ESR, tan $\delta$  and leakage currents all increase until the capacitor fails.

#### **Heavy-duty capacitors**

Repetitive crash discharging, as needed for photoflash, requires a specially constructed capacitor. While photoflash presents an extreme case, many circuit applications use electrolytic capacitors to couple irregular waveforms but without ensuring adequate bias voltage.<sup>2</sup>

Depending on the applied waveform, these uses are considered as repetitive charge/discharge or AC applications. Commercial polarised capacitors are not suitable for either application so special capacitors are needed for each.

#### COMPONENTS

Frequently, the base drive waveforms of switching transistors include a small capacitor in parallel with a resistor to shape and couple the drive current into the transistor base. My satellite receiver's power supply originally had a  $1\mu$ F electrolytic paralleled with a  $1k\Omega$  resistor to drive the base of a *BUT11A* transistor. This capacitor failed very quickly, destroying the power supply.

This is a well known design fault. Replacing the component with a  $\mu$ F polyester film capacitor provided a permanent remedy.

Similarly, my TV set had a 220 $\mu$ F, 25V capacitor paralleled with a 12 $\Omega$  resistor to drive the base of its *BU508* linescan transistor. After only four years service, this TV exhibited an underscanning display area.

#### **Causes of rapid failure**

Capacitor anodes are made using super-pure aluminium. Cathodes are deliberately made using lower purity foils. This is done to discourage cathode formation under the normal charge/discharge cycles found during equipment switch-on or off.

Capacitors described as charge/discharge proof in compliance with CECC 30 300 are tested to survive a million switch-on or off cycles using a time constant of 0.1s.

When a capacitor is internally or externally reverse biased, abnormal amounts of oxygen are consumed from the electrolyte. The consequent excessive free hydrogen can force electrolyte past the capacitor seals.

Hydrogen collecting at the anode foil degrades its dielectric oxide, increasing leakage current when re-biased correctly. The cathode foil can form up, reducing its capacitance.

Capacitance values drop while leakage current, ESR and tan $\delta$  all increase, until the capacitor or the equipment fails. For example, see the red plot of the 220µF, 25V capacitor removed from my TV in 1995. While its measured capacitance was still in tolerance, the display no longer filled the screen.

This damaged capacitor has changed dramatically. Its cathode foil has formed up and the cathode's capacitance has reduced to 30% of its original value, Fig. 5.

For this article I removed and measured the low-ESR 63V capacitor that replaced the damaged original one. Although it had seen a similar length of service, as can be seen from the leakage current plots, the replacement has survived undamaged, Fig. 6.



Fig. 7. PSpice simulation showing voltages and currents of a  $1000\mu$ F, 0.4 tan $\delta$  capacitor. Note how the peaks of the voltage waveform for the capacitor's ESR coincide exactly with the generator's current waveform. The peak of the capacitor X<sub>C</sub> voltage waveform is separated by exactly 90° phase. Similar simulations confirmed that these relationships hold over the range of tan $\delta$ . The generator voltage/current phases vary widely though, depending on the capacitor's ESR and the generator's source resistance.

Anode foil is considerably more expensive than cathode foil. To ensure meeting the charge/discharge requirements and reduce costs, aluminium electrolytic capacitor designers ensure the CV product of the cathode exceeds that of the anode. This maximises the available capacitance at minimum cost.

To avoid cathode formation in capacitors that could be subjected to internal cathode reverse bias, the CV product of the cathode foil should be increased. The best solution is to use a bi-polar capacitor. Alternatively, a low ESR capacitor of higher voltage than required for the circuit voltages may be the answer.

Low-ESR capacitors are made using high-gain cathode foils with more conductive paper and electrolyte relative to standard capacitors. This cathode foil provides more capac-

#### **Electrolytic capacitor ESR**

Capacitor electrolytes are conducting solutions, usually a neutralised weak acid in a solvent. This electrolyte must not freeze or boil at the extremes of the capacitor's working temperature range, nor attack pure aluminium at any temperature. Very pure ethylene glycol was for many years the standard solvent used in capacitors.<sup>2</sup>

Most modern electrolytes are made without added water. Using only dry ingredients, such as super purity ammonium borate crystals, some water appearing as water of crystallisation is inevitable.

Low-voltage electrolytes have a low resistivity – typically a few millisiemens – and are not polarity sensitive. In a capacitor, some electrolyte is contained within the minute voids and channels in the anode and cathode foils' oxide coatings. These can be tenuous and very long relative to their cross section,<sup>2</sup> so the effective electrolyte resistance in them increases quickly with frequency.

Most of the electrolyte however will be absorbed in the separator. This is usually a paper tissue, interwound with the anode and cathode foils during assembly. Resistivity of the

electrolyte/paper separating tissue is increased compared to the bulk electrolyte, according to paper type and thickness used.

Low-voltage capacitors use very low resistivity paper and electrolyte. To help lower ESR, a single open weave 'rag' tissue is often used. Higher voltage capacitors incorporate a higher resistivity paper/electrolyte combination, and more than one tissue thickness.

As the capacitor's rated voltage increases, electrolyte, paper and cathode-foil thickness are varied to minimise tanð losses, capacitor case size and production costs while ensuring a satisfactory capacitor service life and performance.

Low-ESR capacitors use thicker, higher surface gain cathode foils together with more conductive paper/electrolyte combinations than standard capacitors of the same voltage. Naturally, these carry a size and cost penalty.

Electrolyte/paper resistivity varies with temperature. Above room temperature, this resistivity reduces, but due to the paper's influence, it perhaps only halves by 85°C. Below 0°C though, resistivity increases rapidly as the solvent approaches its freezing point. itance, and hence CV product, for a similar foil area. Increasing capacitor voltage increases foil area. These contribute a much improved service life, Fig. 6.

#### In-circuit capacitor diagnosis

Having removed a suspect capacitor from a circuit board, you can confirm whether it has failed by measuring its tan $\delta$  using a bridge.<sup>5</sup> But it is usually easier, quicker and much cheaper simply to remove and replace all suspect capacitors.

If you do this though, you will no doubt be throwing away a lot of good capacitors. Is there a better way?

Measuring a capacitor *in situ* poses three main problems. To avoid false readings, the test voltage must be sufficiently low that adjacent semiconductor junctions are not turned on. Measurement times must be much less than needed to remove and replace a suspect capacitor. The test result should be unambiguous, needing little or no interpretation.

Measurement of capacitance is of little help. As with my TV, most failed aluminium electrolytic capacitors still have a measurable capacitance and can appear well within tolerance.

At present, a few commercial in-circuit impedance testers, incorrectly called ESR meters, are available. These measure the capacitor's impedance at high frequency, which is a much easier measurement – and not its ESR.

A capacitor's impedance, |Z|, comprises the vector sum of its ESR and its capacitive/inductive reactances. At low frequency, capacitor self-inductance matters little. But as frequency increases, every capacitor ultimately becomes a DCblocking inductive reactance. Its reactance then increases rapidly with frequency.

$$|Z| = \sqrt{ESR^2 + (X_{C(s)} - X_{L(s)})^2}$$
  
$$X_{L(s)} = 2\pi F L_{(s)} \text{ and } X_{C(s)} = \frac{1}{2\pi F C_{(s)}}$$

At any one frequency, the term  $X_{C(s)}^2 - X_{L(s)}^2$  can be simplified to  $\pm jX_s$ , giving the fundamental vector capacitor equation for impedance,

 $|Z| = ESR_s \pm jX_s$ .

Many writers assume that capacitive reactance at 100kHz is so small that impedance is the same as ESR. This is not correct. Many larger electrolytics – especially axial types – may be above resonance, hence inductive. At 100kHz, a the-

Table 1a). Typical impedances measured at 100kHz – low capacitance values.							
Capacitor	1µF	2.2µF	4.7µF	10µF	22µF	47µF	100µF
50V bipolar Al.	4.0Ω	3.2Ω	1.4Ω	0.9Ω	0.35Ω	0.3Ω	0.22Ω
63V polar Al.	4.3Ω	3.5Ω	1.8Ω	1.4Ω	0.5Ω	0.4Ω	0.28Ω
450V polar Al.	24Ω	11Ω	5Ω	3.8Ω	1.5Ω	1.0Ω	

#### Table 1b). Typical impedances measured at 100kHz – high capacitance values. 4700µF 10000µF Capacitor 1000µF 2200µF 0.090Ω 0.07Ω 0.045Ω 0.022Ω 25V polar Al. 63V polar Al. 0.050Ω 0.025Ω 0.015Ω 0.010Ω

Table 2a). Typical tan $\delta$  values of new stock capacitors measured at 100Hz – low capacitance values.

Capacitor	1µF	2.2µF	4.7µF	10µF	22µF	47µF	100µF
50V bipolar Al.	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.06
63V polar Al.	0.04	0.04	0.035	0.035	0.035	0.045	0.04
450V polar Al.	0.1	0.1	0.08	0.05	0.05	0.05	

Table 2b). Typical tanô values of new stock capacitors measured at 100Hz – high capacitance values.

Capacitor	1000µF	2200µF	4700µF	10 000µF
5V Polar Al.	0.06	0.075	0.09	0.1
3V Polar Al.	0.03	0.05	0.06	0.07

oretical  $1\mu$ F capacitor has a reactance of around  $1.6\Omega$ . A practical electrolytic capacitor's reactance will be considerably above this theoretical value, Fig. 3.

Most so-called ESR meters with a pre-set good/bad buzzer cause confusion when used to measure smaller value electrolytic capacitors.<sup>1</sup> But smaller capacitors are the ones most frequently measured. Often the value and voltage of the capacitor being measured is not visible, making judgement difficult.

Because of the range of impedances involved, an 'ESR' meter's results require considerable interpretation and comparison against known good capacitors. Since 100kHz impedance values for known good electrolytic capacitors range from  $0.01\Omega$  to  $24\Omega$ , it is clearly not possible to define an impedance value representing 'good' or 'bad', Table 1.

Compared to these impedance variations, the tan $\delta$  of a good capacitor is a reasonably constant number. For a typical commercial aluminium electrolytic capacitor, tan $\delta$  ranges from a low of 0.02 to a high of 0.3 for very large low voltage parts.

Philips' capacitor data handbook requires general-purpose capacitors subjected to endurance testing to have a tan $\delta$  of ±1.5 times the catalogue limits or 0.4, whichever is larger.<sup>6</sup>

As a general guide, the tan $\delta$  for typical good board mounted capacitors should be less than 0.1. Medium sized capacitors having a tan $\delta$  of 0.2 or more should be replaced for reliability, **Table** 2.

#### Advantages of looking at tano

Does in-circuit tand measurement have any particular disadvantages? Using the internet and various trade publications, I have been unable to locate a suitable low cost in-circuit tand meter, so I decided to build one to supplement my conventional capacitor bridges.

Using PSpice I plotted the waveforms simulating an electrolytic capacitor with 0.4 tan $\delta$ , representing a failed capacitor. These demonstrate the difficulty measuring tan $\delta$  or true ESR, compared to the easy measurement of impedance.

While the vectors representing the capacitor's ESR and reactance remain separated by 90°, their phase relationship to the signal generator's voltage varies according to source impedance and test capacitor tan $\delta$ , Fig. 7.

This PSpice simulation confirmed that the signal generator's current and the current, and hence voltage waveforms, of the capacitor's ESR, do remain in phase. Simulation also confirmed that the voltage waveform for the capacitor's reactance is delayed by exactly 90° relative to that of the capacitor's through current.

Encouraged by these PSpice analyses, I set out to investigate the design of a suitable in-circuit tand tester. Its design proved rather more difficult than I at first expected. But I have managed to design and develop an easy to use tand incircuit tester. It will be described in my next article.

#### References

1. Bateman, C., 'Understanding capacitors,' *Electronics World*, August 1998.

2. Bateman, C., 'Understanding capacitors,' *Electronics World*, June 1998.

3. Reference Data for Radio Engineers, pub. Newnes, Oxford.

4. Bateman, C., 'Power dissipation in capacitors,' *Electronics* World, April 1995.

5. Bateman, C., 'Understanding capacitors,' *Electronics World*, July 1998.

6. Data Handbook – Electrolytic Capacitors, pub. Philips Components.

7. Bateman, C., 'Understanding capacitors,' *Electronics World*, April 1998.

#### WAVAILAB GER 2 for Windows 95<sup>™</sup> Demo Software - available from our Web Address The Complete, Integrated The Complete, Integrated Schematic & PCB Layout Package Schematic & PCB Layout Package Ranger 2 Outputs: Windows Ranger 2 Full Windows Outputs For Windows 95 & NT Plus - HP-GL New Hierarchical Circuit Gerber • Split Devices • Gate & Pin Swap NC Drill • New Edit Devices in Circuit AutoCad DXF Copper Fill Power Planes Autorouter Back Annotation 261 Windows Ranger 2 with Specctra SP2 Ranger & Specctra Autorouter provide the most cost effective PCB Design system available. A powerful, intuitive system at SEETBAX an outstanding price! Windows Ranger 2 Upgrade Upgrade your existing PCB Package to Windows Ranger 2. SPECIAL OFFER Ranger 2 Lite £35 (Prices exc VAT/P&P) http://biz.ukonline.co.uk/seetrax Demo Software -download from \_\_\_\_ Old Buriton Limeworks, Kiln Lane, Buriton, Petersfield, Hants. GU31 5SJ Fax 01730 267273 Advanced Systems & Technology for PCB Manufacture CIRCLE NO.111 ON REPLY CARD Philips PM332 5A 60MHz Digital Storage £1000.00 Philips PM332A 50MHz Storage £900.00 Tektronix 2215 60MHz £300.00 Tektronix 2225 50MHz £350.00 Tektronix 2235 60MHz £350.00 Tektronix 2235 100MHz £500.00 Tektronix 2235 100MHz £500.00 £1200.00 £1250.00 £125.00 £225.00 £300.00 £450.00 £450.00 HP214B Pulse Generator 100V 2A. HP3325A 1Hz-21MHz Synthesized HP4204A 10Hz-1MHz Oscillator HP654A 10MHz Test Oscillator HP8005B 0.3Hz-100Hz HP8005B 0.3Hz-100Hz HP8005B 10Hz-200MHz TELFORD ELECTRONICS Old Officers Mess, Hoo Farm, Humbers Lane Horton, Telford, Shropshire TF6 6DJ, UK Phone: (00 44) 01952 605451 Fax: (00 44) 01952 677978 e-mail: telfordelectronics@telford2.demon.co.uk HP8015A 1Hz-50MHz Pulse .... Teldr rator. \$650.00 \$1200.00 \$1200.00 \$12500.00 \$12500.00 \$2800.00 \$1000.00 \$1000.00 \$1000.00 \$1000.00 \$200.00 \$2000.00 Web: http://www.telford-electronics.com Carriage: £10+VAT @17.5% to be added to all UK orders Overseas orders welcome – Please call Tektr Tektr Tektr Tektr Tektr Tektr ALL OUR EQUIPMENT HAS A 30 DAY GUARANTEE (EXCEPT CLEARANCE ITEMS WHICH ARE SOLD AS-IS) HP37204 HP-IB Extender. HP3762A Data Generator HP3763A Error Detector HP3764A Digital Transmission Analyzer HP3770B Telephone Line Analyzer HP3780A Pattern Generator HP3782A Pattern Generator HP3782A Fransmission Tester HP4984A Set HP5005B Signature Analyzer HP605B Signature Tester HP505B Signature Tester HP60542A Wultiprogrammer HP8170A Logic Pattern Generator HP8170A Logic Pattern Generator HP8170A Logic Pattern Generator HP8150A Sol Dinital Memory 10 htt 20c £300.00 £350.00 £200.00 £200.00 £1100.00 £1100.00 £1100.00 Farne MICROWAVE Farne HP6 HP6 HP6 HP6

£50.



arconi 2019C Noise Generator – Many filter	s available	SIGNAL
arcon: 2092C Noise Receiver arcon: 2807A PCM utilipiex Tester	£250.00 £200.00 £200.00 £200.00 £200.00 £200.00 £200.00 £200.00 £250.00	Advantest TR4132 1GHz S B&K 2033 Signal Analyzer B&K 2636 Measuring Amr B&K 5935 Dual Microphor HP334A Distortion Analyz HP339A Distortion Measu HP3561A Dynamics Signa HP3580A 25KHz Spectrun
OSCILLOSCOPES		HP3708A Noise & Interfere HP5370A Universal Counter
auld (RTO)350 50MHz 0scilloscope auld (ATO)350 50MHz 0scilloscope auld 672 4000Ksree 100MHz Digital Storage audd 5110 100MHz Intelligent Oscilloscope audd 05300 20MHz. ameg HM604 60MHz Oscilloscope tachi V-352F 35MHz Oscilloscope 1727A 275MHz Storage Oscilloscope 1727A 275MHz Storage Oscilloscope 150500 400MHz Oscilloscope 150500 400MHz Oscilloscope 150510 100MHz Oscilloscope kiusii COS504 400MHz Oscilloscope hilips PM224 100Hz Oscilloscope	2200.00 ps.755.000 ystem 7400.000 r1250.000 r1250.000 r1275.00 r200.00 r200.00 r1275.00 r200.00 r1550.000 r200.00 r156.00 r160.00 r1	HP8901 A Modulation Anal HP8903 A kudio Analyzer. HP8903 Vector Analyzer. Marconi 2350 Modulation Marconi 2550 Modulation Marconi 2820 2238 4 000M Marconi 2855 Radio Come Philips PM6666 Timer/Co. Philips PM6666 Timer/Co. Philips PM6668 Uhgh Res. Timer opt: C fitted R&S URE RMS Voltmeter. R&S URE RMS Voltmeter. R&S URE RMS Voltmeter. R&S URE RMS Voltmeter. B Status Control 1000 Res. Taked alkien TR4172 Spect Tektronix DA4084 Program. SIGNAL Adret 7100B 300KH2-6507 Cushman CE12 Iwo Tone Fam 4311 A 21-80Hz. Fuke 6010A 10Hz 11MHz HP11710B Down Convert
CIRCL	E NO.112	ON REPLY CARD

P8954A Transceiver Interface..... atsu DM2350 Digital Memory 10 bit 20ns

B

Tektronix 434 Storage		nrousiwouszwoussw (z) ronz ruise dene	00.0332
Tektronix 405B DG-TUUMINZ	12223.00	UD01854 Dreasemmehis Classi Course	P1200.00
Tektronix 468 TUUVIHZ Digital Storage		HP6103A Programmable Signal Source	E1200.00
Teldronix 475 ZUUWINZ	1330.00	HP90200/HP002220 0.01-2.40H2 Sweepel	E12600.00
Teldronix TAS455 bullet Utal Channel	1000.00		
Tektronot 2336 TUUMHZ	1.300.00	HP6037A U. 1*104UMHZ	22000.00
Textronix 2245A TUUMH2 4 channel on screen of	cursers	HP8084B 5.4-12.3GHZ	
		Marconi 1015/2017 10-520MHz.	
		Marconi 2019A BUKHZ-1040MHZ	
POWER SUPPLIES		Marconi 2022 TUKHZ-TGHZ	£900.00
Famell 30/100 30V 100A	£200.00	Marconi 6057 5.5-8.56HZ Signal Source	
Farnell TSV70 MK2 Stabilised Power Supply	£180.00	Marconi 6059A 12-18GHz Signal Source	
Farnell Type: 60/25 0-60V 0-25A Metered	\$400.00	Macal 9053 Two Tone	
General Badin 1265A DC Power Supply 0-400V	0-5A	Systron Donner 1702 Audio-1GHz	1000.00
	£475.00	Toktropic EOA 0.001 240MUs	12,000.00
HP6181C DC Current Source 0-100V 0-250mA	£300.00	Telefonix ECEO1A OMUs Europhan	E2E0.00
HP62648 0-20V 0-20A	£250.00	Hereford 1090 1 1000MH2 Sugara	C200.00
HP6653A Systems DC Power Supply 0-35V 0-1	5A	Wavetek 157 Programmable waveform	£150.00
	00.0083	Wavetek 150 214Us	C200.00
HP6634A Systems DC Power Supply 0-100V 0-	1A 100W	Wayatek 171 Synthesizer/Function	£400.00
	£650.00	Wayatek 186 Sweeper/Eurotion 0.551442	£350.00
Power Ten 0-30V 0-60A	£300.00	Wavetek 2001 1-1/00MUs	00.0033
Powerline LAB532 5V-5A, 15V-0.5A, -15V-0.5A,	0-30v-2A	Wavetek 007A 7-12 AGHz	00.0003
	£200.00	HEVELER SOTA I - 12. HUI REMAINS	
Powerilne LAB510 0-30V 0-10A	£300.00	MISCELLANEOUS	
Powerline Electronics 0-70V 0-10A	£175.00	anotan USa 540 Padia Computications As	nhunar
000141 4114/7500	the second s	25MUs-10Ms	61 200 00
SIGNAL ANALYZEKS		Apriteu MCCOD Coastnum Applycat and Track	L 1,200.00
Advantest TB4132 1GHz Spectrum Analyzet	£1200.00	Caperator	00 000 13
B&K 2033 Signal Analyzer	£2000.00	Avn Pat Tester	6300.00
B&K 2636 Measuring Amplifier	£2500.00	Ginstronics 8542 Power Meter & Sensor	POA
B&K 5935 Dual Microphone Supply	£650.00	HP 117154 AM/FM Test Source	\$650.00
HP334A Distortion Analyzer	£250.00	HP 1650B Logic Analyser	F1 600.00
HP339A Distortion Measuring Set	£1200.00	HP 32264 Two Channel Synthesiser	£5 000 00
HP3561A Dynamics Signal Analyzer	£4000.00	HP 35774 & 356774 Network Analyser	£5,000.00
HP3580A 25KHz Spectrum Analyzer	£600.00	HP 35858 Snartrum Analyser 20Hz-40MHz	\$8,000.00
HP3708A Noise & Interference Test Set	\$POA	HD 41924 Vector Impedance Mater	C5 000.00
HP5370A Universal Counter/Timer	£850.00	HP 4364 Power Meter and Sensor	00.0003
HP8901A Modulation Analyzer	£1500.00	UD 91118 20MHz Programmable Pulse Cent	anator
HP8903B Audio Analyzer	£2500.00	HE OTHER TOGRAMMADIE I BIGE GENE	£1 200 00
HP8980A Vector Analyzer	\$5000.00	HP 8447F Prover Amplifier	00 0033
Marconi 2305 Modulation Meter	£2000.00	HP 956405 Tracking Congration	PAA
Marconi 2370 110MHz Spectrum Analyzer	£600.00	MP 85688å High Performance Spectrum An	lycer
Marconi 2382/2380 400MHz Spectrum Analyze	r£1750.00	The obooding might renormance opecation and	C6 000 00
Marconi 2601 True RMS Voltmeter	£200 00	HD 9501E Spectrum Applycar opts: 004 021	101 105
Marconi 2955 Badio CommsTest Set	£1600.00	11 00010 opectrum Analyset opts, 001, 021	£4 000 00
Philips PM6666 Timer/Counter Opt: C Fitted	£650.00	UD 86579 Signal Conceptor 0 1 to 2060MUz	£4,000,00
Philips PM6680 High Resolution Programmabl	e Counter/	HD 96725 Supthesized Signal Generator 2.1	9647
Timer ont: C fitted	£1.350	The ouran agrittlesised algrid denerator 2-11	CA 850 00
R&S LIRE RMS Voltmater	£800.00	ND 97566 Coslor/Matwork Applying	C050.00
B&S 7PV/F3 3-2GHz	£1800.00	HP 9700A Stateming Receiver	C6 500.00
Takeda Riken TR4172 Spectrum/Network Analyzer	1 8GHz	Dhiling DM5796D Dulce Cenerator 1Hz 195ki	Hz C1 250 00
Toneda Failori FITTE Opeon and technologica	66500.00	PRE AEC Europian Constant 2014Uz	62 000 00
Teletroniv DAd084 Programmable Distortion An	aluzer	DEC CMDD Clanal Caparatar 5KHz 0750MH	2 63 750.00
Textronix Distort Programmable Distortion An	\$700.00	DRC 7MODE Network Applyter Ont: P2 P5	P7\$4 000 00
		Teltropiy 405P Programmable Spectrum An	alucer
SIGNAL GENERATORS		rektronik 495P Programmable Spectrum Ana	£2 000 00
	0700.00	Taktronia DCEOC Time Mark Caparator	23,000.00
Adret 7100B 300KHz-650MHz	£700.00	Mayne Kers 2245 Precision Inductories Apol	
Cushman GE12 Iwo Tone Generator	£150.00	wayne new aces Freusion inductance Analy	E2 000 00
Fameli USG2 Synthesized U.TMHz-130KHz		Wayna Kars 4225 BCI Bridge	£400.00
Hann 4311A 12-18GHz	£50.00	Wayne Kors MMM200020 Automatic Madula	tion Mater
Fluke butua tunz-timHz Synthesized.	£175.00	wayne Kerr Awiw200020 Automatic wooula	£1 100.00
MP11710B Down Convertor (HP8640B)	£2/5.00		

May 1999 ELECTRONICS WORLD

## **CIRCUIT IDEAS**

Readers' circuit ideas published here earn their authors £35 or more. The month's top idea, or ideas, see anything up to £100 – sometimes more. All we ask is that the ideas you send in should be original to the best of your knowledge. Useful enhancements to previously published circuits are considered, but please be sure to acknowledge the original circuit.

## Line-powered telephone monitor

Since the state of an internal modem is sometimes a little indeterminate, this was intended to indicate whether the modem is on-line or off; it also

shows when the telephone is in use. It needs no batteries and may be fixed to the computer, possibly with Velcro. At the base of  $Tr_1$  there should be a



voltage of 1.9V, the transistor being a 100V, 1A *BC879* darlington, which therefore conducts when the modem is off-line. When on-line, the line voltage falls,  $Tr_1$  turns off and  $Tr_2$  conducts, activating the led, a low-current, high-brightness type. **Robert L A Trost** Duiven Holland C49

Line monitor indicates whether a modem is on-line or off-line and will tell you when your three-year-old has dialled the fire brigade from the bedroom.

### Video muting circuit

While maintaining sync. and colour burst signals so that the picture may be switched on or off as required with no effect on other equipment, this circuit switches

composite video to black, an advantage in video multiplexing. The *LM1881* sync. separator provide composite sync and burst gate signals used to control 74HCT4053 cmos



switches A, B and C, shown here as mechanical types for simplicity.

Composite sync. is potted down and may receive colour burst at switch A to produce a video signal synchronised to the video input, albeit without picture content. Video input is clamped to the same level at switch B and both signals are selected by switch C

Switching is best carried out in the vertical interval of the first field, which can be done by a little logic controlled by the odd/even flag on the sync. separator.

**Jim Irlam** Wraysbury Berkshire C52

For use during operations such as video multiplexing, this simple circuit allows the picture to be turned on or off while keeping sync. and colour burst intact.





### Semiconductor 'barretter'

To limit an inrush of current in, for instance, lamps, devices whose resistance varies with current are often used. Normally though, these so-called 'barretters' are not protected against overload and their limiting current cannot be set.

This circuit avoids these problems. When connected to a short circuit, current through  $Tr_1$  flows through  $R_3$ and potental divider  $R_{4,5,6}$ . Voltage on the potentiometer output, which is proportional to the load current, controls  $Tr_3$  and consequently the base current of  $Tr_2$ , which in turn controls the power transistor  $Tr_1$ .

The result is that current increases smoothly to the point set by the potentiometer, where it stays with no further increase. The diode and resistor  $R_7$  set initial bias on  $Tr_1$  to 500mV. Resistor  $R_6$  sets the maximum load current at 100-600mA and  $R_4$  determines the minimum current of 10-100mA.

Time taken for current to increase to the steady state may be varied by  $C_1$  and  $R_{1,2}$ . Transistor  $Tr_1$  should be on a heat sink. Michael A Shustov

Tomsk Russia C60

60

Transistor version of a current-limiting barretter, this one with overcurrent protection and variable current limiting.

## Ring of leds for first-year students



C apacitor charging seemed a good subject for study in an electronics first year, so this collection of leds came about.

Capacitors  $C_{1-3}$  in Fig. 1 charge in sequence with time constants  $R_1C_1$ , etc., with sufficient overlap to produce the timing diagram in Fig. 2. The result is that the leds come on in the sequence  $D_6D_1$ ,  $D_1D_2$ ,  $D_2D_3$ ,  $D_3D_4$ ,  $D_4D_5$  and back to  $D_6D_1$ . Reversing the connections of JP1 and JP2 reverses the sequence.

The leds are high-brightness types such as *TLLR 4400* and the  $220\Omega$ resistor limits current in the leds and logic. The circuit will work at voltages down to 3V, a current draw of 5mA giving 50h from a couple of *CR2032* lithium cells. *I M Terrade* 

Clermont-Ferrand France C53



Fig. 1. As a project for students, this illustration of capacitor charging is also entertaining.





Fig.2. Waveforms at points A-C and the sequence of led illumination

### Buffer connects RGB monitor to a pc

F ive-wire VGA video produced by a standard pc is incompatible with the three-wire standard used by highquality Unix workstation monitors. This circuit allows such monitors to be used with pcs, while also driving VGA displays.

Two three-way video buffers,  $IC_{1,2}$ , take the same video input from VGA in. Output to the VGA display is direct and includes the sync., ID lines and power management signals. The MAX499CWG is a 135MHz fullpower-bandwidth triple video switch, giving buffered outputs to the workstation monitor.

Since, in Unix monitors, composite sync. is superimposed on the green signal, the buffer's 3ns switching time is necessary here to switch between sync. and colour signal. Composite sync. is obtained by an Ex-Or operation between horizontal and vertical sync.,  $R_{10,11}$  setting composite sync. level.

The 200MHz MAX4219 buffer drives a VGA monitor from the original input, so that a workstation monitor may be used for the audience in a presentation, for example, while the presenter sees a VGA display.

A convenient power source for the circuit is the standard four-wire lead in the pc, which gives +5V and +12V for peripherals. The 5V is used and is filtered by  $L_1C_{10}$ . An inverter, the *MAX735*, provides the -5V.

The graphics card must be carefully chosen to ensure that the refresh timing is adjustable to suit the workstation. *Tim Herklots Maxim Integrated Products* 

Theale Berkshire C64



#### **CIRCUIT IDEAS**



1	V <sub>DD</sub>	I <sub>DD</sub> (μΑ)	fout(Hz)
	2.5	0.24	0.87
	3.0	0.37	0.71
	3.5	0.51	0.93
	4.0	0.88	2.2
	4.5	2.4	7.1
	5.0	9.1	32

This oscillator takes only 0.24µA at a frequency of under 1Hz.

#### Oscillator runs at 0.24µA

A CD4007 contains three pairs of n-channel and pchannel fests and is used here to form an oscillator drawing  $0.24\mu$ A at an output frequency of 0.87Hz and  $9.1\mu$ A at 32Hz.

Two of the n-channel fets form a Schmitt trigger, the output of which on pin 5 drives an inverter input on pin 10. Capacitor  $C_1$  charges towards the supply rail through  $R_1$  and when its voltage reaches the threshold of the Schmitt, pin 5 goes high and the inverter output on pin 12 goes low,  $C_1$  discharging through a diode.

As the  $C_1$  voltage reaches the lower switching threshold of the Schmitt, pin 5 goes low, pin 12 goes high, blocking the diode. The cycle then repeats.

Output pulse width is 0.35-0.6ms with a supply voltage of 5-2.5V.

**Yongping Xia** Torrance California C61

### Ramp timer

his is a voltage-variable timer delivering a ramp waveform, controllable by a voltage.

Capacitor  $C_1$  charges at a constant rate in Miller integrator fashion. When the op-amp output reaches 67% of the supply voltage, the 555 output goes low, turning on the p-n-p transistor to discharge  $C_1$ . The transistor stays on while the 555 output is low, so the op-amp output and input are at the same voltage. A negative pulse from the trigger source drives the 555 output high to restart the cycle.

A voltage on the 555 control pin varying between 33% and 67% of the supply voltage will produce an output pulse varying in width between zero and  $R_1C_1$ .

**Dinarte Santos** Brazil C54



Triggered timer produces an output pulse controllable in width by voltage input.

### 4-bit flash makes 16-bit flash a-to-d

**£100 WINNER** 

A high-resolution a-to-d converter can be made using two or more low-resolution types, as has been described<sup>1</sup>. This note illustrates the use of a single 4-bit converter to obtain a 16-bit circuit.

There are four phases of operation, in each of which an analogue 'nibble' is generated. Every such nibble output from the 4-bit converter is latched by 4-bit latches, which in turn drive d-to-a converters.

To take the operation in sequence, analogue input  $v_i$  goes to the 4-bit converter to produce the 4-bit most significant output  $D_{15}$ - $D_{12}$ . In the second phase of operation, the analogue of the most significant nibble of the d-to-a digital output is inverted ( $I_1$ ), subtracted from  $v_i$  in  $S_1$ and amplified by 16 times, the result being the analogue of the most significant nibble. Four such phases are carried out.

Five monostable flip-flops generate control pulses for the process of enabling the analogue input to the 4bit converter and for latching its output, the chain of flip-flops being activated by the start conversion pulse.

#### K Balasubramanian

#### B Gayathri

Huseyin Camur

European University of Lefke Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus C50

#### Reference

1. Balasubramanian, K. High resolution a-to-d using low-resolution converters. *Electronics World*, December 1991, p.1052. Four-bit analogue to digital flash converter used sequentially to process nibbles of the input gives a 16-bit digital output.





£100 WINNER

#### Fact: most circuit ideas sent to Electronics World get published

Like life, *Electronics World* may seem surreal at times, but it is certainly not exclusive. Clearly, the best circuit ideas are ones that save time or money, or stimulate the thought process. This includes the odd solution looking for a problem – provided it has a degree of ingenuity.

Your submissions are judged mainly on their originality and usefulness. Interesting modifications to existing circuits are strong contenders too – provided that you clearly acknowledge the circuit you have modified. Never send us anything that you believe has been published before though.

Don't forget to say why you think your idea is worthy.

Clear hand-written notes on paper are a minimum requirement: disks with separate drawing and text files in a popular form are best – but please label the disk clearly.

### Power supply for photomultiplier tube

This circuit arose from the need to power a photomultiplier tube from a portable 12V source. It drives a 931A tube, but may be used with other types, providing a voltage of -1kV divided in a resistive chain to drive the tube dynodes. The use of a

zener diode to provide an error signal to the *TL494* pulse-width modulation controller allows a negative output; improved stability can be obtained by the use of a voltage reference diode. The pot core for the transformer is an FX2242. When setting the circuit up, set the potentiometer to maximum resistance before adjusting for the required output.

Matthew A Curlis Melbourne Australia





Hewlett Packard 8920A R/F Comms Test (various options) 8922 BGH G.S.M. Test	£4995 £POA
Rohde & Schwartz CM5 54 Radio Comms service monitor (0.4 to1000MHz) CMTA94 GSM Radio Comms Analyser	<b>£6250</b> £7500
Schlumberger - Stabilock 4031 Radio comms test (0.4 to 10.00MHz) £4995 4040 'High accuracy' Radio comms test	£2995
Wandel & Goltermann PFJ-8 Error & jitter test set (All options fited) PCM4 PCM Channel measurement set	£12500 £POA
Marconi 2305 Modulation Meter	£1995
Racal 6111 GSM test sets	£POA
Hewlett Packard 8642A High Performance R/F Synthesiser - 0.1 to 1050Mhz	£8500
Textronix 2467B 400Mhz - 4 channels - high writing speed oscilloscope	£8500

#### **OSCILLOSCOPES**

Beckman 9020 - 20MHz - Dual channel	£150
Hewlett Packard 54100D - IGHz Digitizing	£1500
Hewlett Packard 54200A - 50MHZ Digitizing	£500
Hewlett Packard 54201A - 300MHz Digitizing	£1250
Hitachi VI52/V212/V222/V302B/V302F/V353F/V550B/V650F	from £125
Hitachi VI 100A - 100MHZ - 4 channel	£1000
Intron 2020 - 20MHz, Dual channel D.S.O. (new)	£450
lwatstu SS 5710/SS 5702 -	from £125
Kikusui COS 5100 - 100MHz - Dual channel	£350
Lecroy 9450A - 300MHz/400 MS/s D.S.O. 2 channel	£2250
Meguro MSO 1270A - 20MHz - D.S.O. (new)	£450
Philips 3055 - 50MHz .Dual channel	£450
Philips PM 3335 - 50MHZ - D.S.O. Dual channel	£1200
Philips 3295A - 400MHz - Dual channel	£1750
Panasonic VP574 I A - 100MHZ D.S.O. Dual channel	£1750
Tektronix 455 - 50MHZ - Dual channel	£275
Tektronix 465 - 100MHZ - Dual channel	£350
Tektronix 464/466 - I00MHZ - (with AN. storage)	£350
TekIronix 475/475A - 200MHz/250MHz -	from £450
Tektronix 468 - 100MHZ - D.S.O.	£650
Tektronix 2213/2215 - 60MHz - Dual channel	£350
Tektronix 2220 - 60MHZ - Dual channel D.S.O	£1250
Tektronix 2225 - 50MHZ - Dual channel	£395
Tektronix 2235 - 100MHZ - Dual channel	£600
Tektronix 2221 - 60MHz - Dual channel D.S.O	£1250
Tektronix 2245A - 100MHZ - 4 channel	£900
Tektronix 2440 - 300MHz/500 MS/s D.S.O.	£2950
Tektronix 2445A - 150MHz - 4 channel	£1250
Tektronix 2445 - 150MHZ - 4 channel + DMM	£1200
Tektronix TAS 475 - 100MHZ - 4 channel	£995
Tektronix 7000 Series (I00MHZ to 500MHZ)	from £200
SPECTRUM ANALYSERS	
Ando AC 821 1 - 1 7GHz	£2250
Avcom PSA-65A - 2 to 1000MHz	£850
Apritsu MS 62B - 50Hz to 1700MHz	£2500

#### Avcom PSA-65A - 2 to 1000Hrz 22500 Anritsu MS 62B - 50Hz to 1700MHz 22500 Anritsu MS 610B 10KHz - 2GHz 24750 Advantest/TAKEDA RIKEN - 4132 - 100KHz - 1000MHz 24750 Hewlett Packard 3561A - Dynamic Signal Analyser 24750 Hewlett Packard 3562A Dual channel dynamic signal analyser 64µHz - 100KHz 26650 Hewlett Packard 3585A - 20Hz to 40MHz 25650 Hewlett Packard 3591A - 9KHz - 1.8GHz with tracking generator, option 10 £6500 Hewlett Packard 8505A - 3GHz - Network Analyser 24995 Hewlett Packard 8753B - Network Analyser 26,500

All equipment is used - with 30 days guarantee. Add carriage and VAT to all goods. Telnet, 8 Cavans Way, Binley Industrial Estate,

## Quality second-user test & measurement equipment

Marconi

Radio Communications Test Sets



2955A	£2500	
2958 (TACS)	£2750	
2960 (TACS + Band III)	£2750	
2960A (TACS)	£2950	
2955B	£3750	TELNET

## Fax 01203 650 773

 Hewlett
 Packard
 8756A/8757A
 Scaler
 Network
 Analyser
 from
 £1000

 Hewlett
 Packard
 853A
 Mainframe +
 8559A
 Spec.
 An.
 (0.01 to 21GHz)
 £3,750

 Hewlett
 Packard
 1827
 Mainframe +
 8559A
 Spec.
 An.
 (0.01 to 21GHz)
 £3,750

 Hewlett
 Packard
 1827
 Mainframe +
 8559A
 Spec.
 An.
 (0.01 to 21GHz)
 £2,500

 IFR
 A7505
 10KHz - 16Hz Portable
 £2500
 £2500
 £1250

 Meguro - MSA
 4910 10Hz 1AGHz
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500
 £4500

#### MISCELLANEOUS

WIJSCELLANEOUS	
ENI - 550L Power Amplifer (1.5-400MHz) - 50w	£1500
Farnell AP30250 - Power Supply 30v-250amp	£1750
IFR 1200S - Radio comms test set	£2995
GN ELMI EPR31 - PCM Signalling Recorder	£3000
Hewlett Packard 6033A - Autoranging System PSU (20v-30a)	£750
Hewlett Packard 6632A - System Power Supply (20v-5A	£800
Hewlett Packard 3784A - Digital Transmission Analyser	£5000
Hewlett Packard 3785A - Jitter Generator & Receiver	£1250
Hewlett Packard 5370B - Universal Time Interval Counter	£2000
Hewlett Packard 8660D - Synth'd Sig. Gen (10 KHz-2600MHz)	£3,250
Hewlett Packard 4192A - LF Impedance Analyser	£7000
Hewlett Packard 16500C - Logic Analyser Mainframe	£4750
Hewlett Packard 16501A - Logic Analyser System Expander Frame	£2500
HP 339A Distortion measuring set	£1500
HP 3488A - Switch/Control unit	£650
HP4279A - 1MHz - C-V meter	£4500
HP 436A Power meter + lead + sensor various available	from £995
HP 4354 ± 435B Power meters	from £200
HP 86564 Synthesized signal generator	£1250
HP 9656P Synthesised signal generator	£1750
UD 96574 Signal generator 100KHZ, 1040MHZ	E2500
HP 27000D Signalling test set	E4250
HD 5295A 1 CHZ Eroquence counter	6750
HP 5363A - I GHZ Flequency counter	£750
UP 0000D and E Distartion Analyser	£3730
HP 8903B and E - Distonion Analyser	10111 £2000
HP 5359A - High Hesolution Time Synthesiser	23950
Keytek MZ-15/EC Minizap ESD Simulator (15kv - nand neid)	2,1750
Marconi 2610 True HMS Voltmeter	£700
Philips PM 5193 Synthesised Function Gen 50MHz	£1500
Philips 5515 - TN - Colour TV pattern generator	£1500
Leader 3216 Signal generator 100KHz - 140MHz - AM/FM/CW with bu	lit in FM
stereo modulator (as new) a snip at	£995
Hacal 9087 - 1.3Ghz Synthesised Signal Generator, low noise	£2250
Systron Donner 6030 - 26.5GHz Microwave Freq Counter	£2250
Tektronix 1751 PAL Waveform/Vector Monitor	£2200
Wiltron 6747A-20 - 10MHz-20GHz - Swept Frequency Synthesiser	£4950

## Tel: 01203 650702 Fax: 01203 650 773

377

#### CROWNHILL ASSOCIATES LIMITED The Old Bakery, New Barns Road, Ely, Cambs. CB4 7PW Tel: +44 (0)1353 666709 Fax: +44 (0)1353 666710

Low cost professional quality Smart Card Systems

#### CHIPDRIVE

The intelligent programmer for Smart Cards using the International Standard T=0 or T=1 protocols also Memory and Secure Memory using I<sup>2</sup>C, 2-wire & 3-wire interfaces. From April 1 1999 all ChipDrives are supplied with software to read and write to most popular secure smart cards, inc GSM, PAY PHONE and ACCESS CONTROL cards. Drivers are available for Apple Macintosh, Linux, Unix, Solaris. Microsoft PC/SC and of course WINDOWS 95/98 and NT.

Supplied with CARDSERVER API for easy development of SmartCard Applications using VIsual Basic, Delphi or C++.



All Chipdrives are supplied with a Windows API and full documentation. ChipDrives are CE Compliant ChipDrives conform to ISO7816, T=0 or T=1 @ 3,579MHz, RS232 @ 9600-11500 bps, Internal Supply/Ni-MH. Under normal conditions power is derived from the host Serial Port. Operation is simple, full telephone and email support is provided for Windows developers.

#### APP-LOCK

Protect any Windows applications from Unauthorised access under Win 95/98/NT Inclusive of Chipdrive Intern, Smart Card and Software. FREE GSM CARD READING application supplied with CHIPDRIVE-micro

#### CHIPDRIVE Developer Kit

CDK consists of: CD ROM containing cardserver.dll. Applications and Source code examples. CHIPDRIVE-micro a selection of Smart Cards offering protected memory, processor and memory cards. Typical uses are Control access, Pay Phone cards and Data transport. PIN codes for the cards are supplied along with data sheets and programming data for use with cardserver.dll. A useful application with source codes shows how the CHIPDRIVE can be used to identify any Smart card inserted, giving manufacturer info, and memory map if available. Applications produced with the developer kit will operate under Windows



£69.95 + P&P £5 Exclusive of VAT b if available. Applications produced with the developer kit will operate under Windows 3.11/95/NT and are compatible with the whole CHIPDRIVE family. The CDK uses easy to use 16 bit or 32 bit DLLs with just one function call to the 'CardServer' to identify the card or carry out any Instruction. Cardserver is a powerful Background task which relieves the application programmer from device and card

ogrammer from device and card administration. Featuring automatic protocol and card type detection. Allowing several applications to access one terminal dependent only on the type of card inserted.

Supplied with CHIPDRIVE micro, Smart Cards and Source Code. Full Tech Support via Email.

#### http://www.towitoko.co.uk

http://www.crownhill.co.uk http://edsim.cambs.net



The Contactless Reader/Writer Is designed to communicate via an RF field with the HITAG<sup>™</sup> range of contactless cards. A simple ASCII based command set allows direct access to the powerful features that enable data to be read and written to the card at distances up to 150mm. A RS485 multi drop facility is built onto the reader/writer unit allowing daisy chaining of up to 32 devices. Communication is via an onboard configurable RS232 Port A sounder, two opto isolated outputs, 4 LED's and 2 high current open drain Mosfets are available for interfacing. Supplied with cards. Based Communication of the test of test of the test of with extra BYTE

Embedded

CAMBRIDGE

MICRO

PROCESSOR

SYSTEMS LIMITED

Control Systems Custom Design Micro-Controllers Logic Controllers Data Loggers Analogue & Digital I/O<sup>\*</sup> Units 17-18, Zone 'D',

Chelmsford Road Industrial Estate, Great Dunmow, Essex UK CM6 1XG Tel: +44 (0) 1371 875644 Fax: +44 (0) 1371 876077

http://www.cms.uk.com

## we make all the difference

Signal Convertors Cable Equalisers Low Pass Filters High Pass Filters Bandpass Filters Bandpass Filters IF Filters Data Pulse Shaping Filters A-D & D-A Anti-Aliasing Reconstruction Filters A-D & D-A Oversampling Filters High Definition TV Filters Pulse & Video Delay Lines Bandlimiting Filters Amplitude & phase (group delay) equalisation Hybrid Filters

Cable Simulators



**ELECTRONICS WORLD May 1999** 

Faraday Technology Limited Croft Road Industrial Estate Newcastle Staffordshire ST5 0QZ England Tel: +44 (0)1782 661501 Fax: +44 (0)1782 630101 email: sales@faradaytech.co.uk http://www.faradaytech.co.uk

CIRCLE NO.117 ON REPLY CARD

Hamixers

Joe Carr explains the importance of choosing the right rf mixer in all applications up to microwave.

y last two articles have developed the basic theory behind RF mixers, and introduced a simple mixer circuits. This month I take a look at higher performance mixer circuitry.

A mosfet double-balanced active mixer<sup>1</sup> is shown in Fig. 1. The dualgate mixer is ideal for this type of application, but the fets need careful selection.

Instead of the 3N211 mosfets shown, 40673s could be used. These have the advantage of being relatively insensitive to casual electrostatic damage during handling, and are low cost. In addition, in a circuit such as this, the 40673 can provide between 15 and 20dB of conversion gain.

However, this gain is not without cost. The devices are relatively easily overdriven in the presence of large RF input signals. When this occurs the advantages of the device evaporate in increased intermodulation products and degraded noise performance.

The same circuit using 3N211 devices, or equivalent, will produce less conversion gain, of about -5 dB, but better overall performance. With local-oscillator injection of 8V peak-to-peak, and a 10dBm RF input signal, this circuit will exhibit a respectable third-order intercept point of +17dBm.

### Bipolar alternative useful to 500MHz

An active double-balanced mixer based on n-p-n bipolar transistors<sup>2</sup> is shown in Fig. 2. This circuit is usable to frequencies around 500MHz.

Normally, the use of non-IC transistors in a circuit such as this normally requires matching of the transistors for best performance. That need is overcome by using a bit of degenerative feedback for  $Tr_{1,2}$  in the form of unbypassed emitter resistors  $R_{3,4}$ .

The base circuits are driven with the



Fig. 1. The dual-gate mixer is useful, but the fets need to be chosen carefully for best performance.

LO signal from a balun transformer,  $T_1$  in a manner similar to the earlier junction-fet circuit. The output transformer, however, is rather interesting.

It consists of four windings, correctly phased, with the IF being taken from the junction of two of the windings. The RF signal is applied to the remaining two windings of the transformer.

This mixer exhibits a third-order intercept of +33dBm, with a conversion loss of 6dB, and only 15 to 17dBm of LO drive power.

### Benefits of quad mos and junction fets

Although using bipolar transistors can result in an active double-balanced

mixer with a high third-order intercept point, or TOIP, there is a trend towards using junction and mos fets.

Typical designs use four active devices. This approach is made easier by the fact that many IC makers are producing RF mos and junction fet products that include four matched devices in the same package.

Figure 3 shows a mixer circuit based on the use of four junction-fet devices  $(Tr_{1-4})$ . These transistors are arranged such that the source terminals of  $Tr_{1-2}$ are tied together, as are the source terminals of  $Tr_{3,4}$ .

The source-pair terminals receive the RF input signal from transformer  $T_2$ . The gates of these transistors are con-

Joseph J. Carr, MSEE

#### **RF DESIGN**





Fig. 4. Siliconix quad MOSFET device contains four fets that can be used independently. When connected as a ring, they form a mixer.

13 14 16

SD5000 quad DMOS fet is shown in Fig. 4.

This device contains four fets that can be used independently. When connected as a ring, they form a mixer.

Calogic carries the theme a little further in its SD8901 DMOS quad fet mixer IC, Fig. 5. The fets,  $Tr_{1-4}$ , are connected in a ring such that opposite gates are connected together to form two LO ports, LO1 and LO2.

The RF signals are applied differentially across drain-source nodes Tr<sub>1,2</sub> and Tr<sub>3.4</sub>. Similarly, the IF output is taken from the opposite pair of nodes: Tr<sub>1.4</sub> and Tr<sub>2.3</sub>. The SD8901 comes in an eight-pin metal can package

The circuit for using the SD8901, Fig. 6, is representative of this class of mixers. The RF and IF output terminals are through transformers  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ , respectively.

The local-oscillator signal is applied directly to the LO1 and LO2 ports, but requires a divide-by-two circuit comprising a J-K flip-flop.

Note that this divider makes the LO signal a square wave rather than a sine wave. An implication of this circuit is that the LO injection frequency must be twice the expected LO frequency.

#### **Gilbert-cell mixers**

The Gilbert transconductance cell, Fig. 7, is the basis for a number of IC mixer for example the NE602 shown in Fig. 8, and analog multiplier devices like the LM1496.

The Gilbert mixer consists of two cross-connected n-p-n pairs fed from a common current source. The RF signal is differentially applied to the transistors that control the apportioning of the current source between the two differential pairs. The local oscillator signal drives the base connections of the differential pairs.

Integrated Gilbert-cell devices such as the Philips/Signetics NE602 in Fig. 8 are used extensively in low-cost radio receivers. The Gilbert cell is capable of operating to 500MHz. An on-board oscillator can be used to 200MHz.

One problem seen on such devices is that they often trade off dynamic range for higher sensitivity.

#### Passive double-balanced mixers

The diode double-balanced mixer, Fig. 9, is one of the more popular doublebalanced mixer approaches. It has the obvious advantage over active mixers of not requiring a DC power source.

The circuit uses a diode ring,  $D_{1-4}$ , to perform the switching action. In Fig. 9, only one diode per arm is shown, but some commercial double-balanced mixers use two or more diodes per arm

Tr<sub>2.4</sub> are tied to the IF output trans-

There are several quad FET ICs on

the market that have found favour as

mixers in radio receivers. Siliconix's

former  $T_3$ .

This configuration is capable of 30 to

10

11

12

LOO

A

60dB of port-to-port isolation, and is not difficult to apply.

With proper design, it is easy to build passive diode double-balanced mixers with frequency responses from 1 to 500MHz.

Commercial models that work into the microwave region are not hard to find. Intermediate-frequency outputs of typical diode double-balanced mixers can be DC to about 500MHz.

The diodes used in the ring can be ordinary silicon small-signal diodes such as *1N914* or *1N4148*, but these are not as good as hot-carrier Schottky diodes like the *1N5820*, *1N5821* and *1N5822*.

Whichever diodes you choose though, they should be matched for use in the circuit. Diode differences can degrade a mixer's performance.

The usual approach is to match the diode forward voltage drop at some specified standard current, such as 5 to 10mA, depending on the normal forward current rating of the diode. It is also important to match the junction capacitance of the diodes.

The mixer in Fig. 9 uses two balun transformers,  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ , to couple to the diode ring. The double-balanced nature of this circuit depends on these transformers, and as a result the LO and RF components are suppressed in the IF output.

Diode double-balanced mixers are characterised according to their drive level requirement, which is a function of the number of diodes in each arm of the ring. Typical values of drive required for proper mixing action are 0dBm, +3dBm, +7dBm, +10dBm, +13dBm, +17dBm, +23dBm and +27dBm.

Figure 10 shows the internals of a commercially available passive doublebalanced mixer made by Mini-Circuits (PO Box 166, Brooklyn, NY, 11235, USA:Phone 714-934-4500; Web site http://www.minicircuits.com). These type no. *SBLx* and *SRAx* devices are available in a number of different characteristics, Table 1.

The standard package for *SRA/SBL* devices is shown in Fig. 11. Non-insulated pins are grounded to the case. Pin-outs for common SRA/SBL devices are shown in Table 2.

The regular SRA/SBL devices use a local-oscillator drive level of +7dBm, and can accommodate RF input levels up to +1dBm. The devices will work at Iower drive levels, but performance deteriorates rapidly, so it is not recommended.

Note that the IF output port is split into pins 3 and 4. Some models tie the ports together, but for others an external connection must be provided for the device to work.

The nice thing about this type of commercially available mixer is that the system impedances are already set to  $50\Omega$ . Otherwise, impedance matching would be necessary for them to be used in typical RF circuits.

Note, however, that if a circuit or system impedance is other than  $50\Omega$ , then a mismatch loss will be seen unless steps are taken to effect an impedance match.

The problem becomes considerably

greater when a mismatch occurs at the IF port of the mixer. The mixer works properly only when it is connected to a matched resistive load. Reactive loads, and mismatched resistive loads deteriorate performance.

Figure 12 shows a circuit using a passive diode double-balanced mixer. The diplexer is a critical component to this type of circuit.

#### **Proper loading**

The diplexer is a passive RF circuit that provides frequency selectivity at the



Fig. 5. In Calogic's SD8901 mixer, fets  $Tr_{1-4}$  are connected in a ring such that opposite gates are connected together to form two LO ports, LO<sub>1</sub> and LO<sub>2</sub>. RF signals are applied differentially.

Fig. 6. Typical mixer application circuit using the SD8901. The local-oscillator signal is applied directly to the  $LO_1$  and  $LO_2$  ports on pins 5 and 6, but a divide-by-two circuit is needed so the LO signal is a square-wave – not a sine wave.









Fig. 9. Involving diodes instead of active switches, the passive double-balanced mixer has the benefit of not needing a DC power source.





Fig. 11. Package details of the double-balanced mixer in Fig. 10.



Fig. 12. Terminating a passive double-balanced mixer with a diplexer.

Table 1. Key performance figures for Mini-Circuits SBLx and SRAx passive double-balanced mixers, Fig. 11. Type No LO range (MHz) IF range (MHz) Mid-band loss (dB) SRA-1 0.5-500 DC-500 5.5-7.0 SRA-1TX 0.5-500 DC-500 5.5-7.0 SRA-1W 1-750 DC-750 5.5-7.5 SRA-1-1 0.1-500 DC-500 5.5-7.5 SRA-2 1-1000 DC-500 5.5-7.5 SBL-1 1-500 DC-500 5.5-7.0 SBL-1X 10-1000 5.5-7.5 5-500 10-1000 SBL-1Z DC-500 5.5-7.5 SBL-1-1 0.1-400 DC-400 5.5-7.0 SBL-3 0.025-200 DC-200 5.5-7.5

Table 2. Pin designations of SBLx and SRAx passive double-balanced mixers.						
Type No	LO	RF	IE	GND	Case	
SRA-1	8	1	3,4	2,5,6,7	2'	
SRA-1TX	8	1	3,4	2,5,6,7	2	
SRA-1W	8	1	3,4	2,5,6,7	2,5,6,7	
SRA-1-1	8	1	3,4	2,5,6,7	2	
SRA-2	8	3,4	1	2,5,6,7	2,5,6,7	
SBL-1	8	1	3,4	2,5,6,7	2	
SBL-1X	8	1	3,4	2,5,6,7	2	
SBL-1Z	8	1	3,4	2,5,6,7	XX	
SBL-1-1	8	1	3,4	2,5,6,7	XX	
SBL-3	8	1	3,4	2,5,6,7	XX	

resistive impedance at its input termi-

Figure 13 shows a generalisation of

the diplexer. It consists of a high-pass

filter and a low-pass filter that share a

common input line, and are balanced to

will not exhibit any reactance reflected

back to the input terminal - eliminating

the reflections and voltage/standing-

wave ratio problem. Yet, at the same

time it separates the high and low fre-

quency components into two separate

The idea is to forward the desired frequency to the output and absorb the

unwanted frequency in a dummy load. Figure 14 shows the two cases. In

each case, a mixer nonlinearly com-

signal channels.

present a constant input impedance. With appropriate design, the diplexer

nal

bines two frequencies,  $F_1$  and  $F_2$ , to produce an output spectrum of  $mF_1$  $\pm nF_2$ , where *m* and *n* are integers representing the fundamental and harmonics of the two frequencies.

In some cases, you will only be interested in the difference frequency, so you will want to use the low-pass output of the diplexer, Fig. **14a**). The high-pass output is terminated in a matched load so that signal transmitted through the high-pass filter is fully absorbed in the load.

The exact opposite situation is shown in Fig. 14b). Here we are interested in the sum frequency, so the high-pass output port of the diplexer is used, and low-pass output port is terminated in a resistive load. In this case, the signal passed through the low-pass filter section will be absorbed by the load.

#### **Bandpass diplexers**

Figures 15 and 16 show two different bandpass diplexer circuits commonly used at the outputs of mixers. These circuits use a bandpass filter approach, rather than two separate filters.

Figure 15 represents a  $\pi$ -network approach, while the version in Fig. 16 is an L-network. In both cases,

$$Q = \frac{J_o}{BW_{3dB}}$$
nd,

 $\omega = 2\pi f_o$ 





F2

Fig. 14a) Low-pass diplexer; b) highpass diplexer.

- OUTPUT



where  $f_0$  is the centre frequency of the passband in hertz,  $BW_{3dB}$  is the desired bandwidth in hertz and Q is the relative bandwidth.

For the circuit of Fig. 15,

$$L_{2} = \frac{R_{o}Q}{\omega}$$
$$L_{1} = \frac{R_{o}}{\omega Q}$$
$$C_{2} = \frac{1}{R_{o}Q\omega}$$
$$C_{1} = \frac{Q}{\omega R_{o}}$$

And for the circuit of Fig. 16,

$$L_{2} = \frac{R_{o}Q}{\omega}$$
$$L_{1} = \frac{R_{o}}{\omega Q}$$
$$C_{1} = \frac{1}{L_{1}\omega^{2}}$$
$$C_{2} = \frac{1}{L_{2}\omega^{2}}$$

A dual double-balanced mixer The normal passive diode mixer provides relatively high third-order intercept and -1dB compression points. It also provides a high degree of port-toport isolation. Because of the switching action of the diodes in the ring, they are shut off at the instances where they would feed through the other ports.

But where an even higher degree of performance is needed, designers sometimes opt for the dual double-balanced mixer as shown in Fig. 17. The −1dB compression point is usually ≤4dB.

#### **Image-reject** mixers

In cases where very good image rejection performance is needed in a receiver, a circuit such as Fig. 18 can be used. This circuit uses a pair of passive double-balanced mixers, a  $0^{\circ}$  power splitter and two 90° power splitters to form an image reject mixer.

The local oscillator ports of mixer-1 <sup>F1 c</sup> and mixer-2 are driven in-phase from a master local-oscillator source. The RF input, however, is divided into quadrature signals and applied to the respective RF inputs of the two mixers.

F1 o

The IF outputs of the mixers are then recombined in another quadrature splitter, to form separate USB and LSB IF outputs.

#### **VHF/UHF microwave mixers**

When the frequencies used for LO, RF and IF begin to reach into the VHF and above region, the design approaches change a bit.

Figure 19 shows a simple single diode unbalanced mixer. Variants of this circuit have been used in UHF television and other types of receivers. The circuit is enclosed in a shielded space in which a strip inductor  $L_1$  and variable capacitor  $C_1$  form a resonant circuit.

The LO and RF signals are applied to the mixer through coupling loops to  $L_1$ . A UHF signal diode is connected to  $L_1$  at a point that matches its impedance.

External to the mixer chamber, an IF filter is used to select the mixer prod-





uct desired for the IF section of the particular receiver.

A single-balanced mixer is shown in Fig. 20. This mixer circuit uses two diodes,  $D_1$  and  $D_2$ , connected together, and also to the ends of a half-wave-length 100 $\Omega$  transmission line. The LO signal is applied to  $D_2$  and one end of the transmission line. IF and RF filters

are used to couple to the RF and IF ports.

These mixers suffer from RF and LO components appearing in the output. Figure 21 shows an improved version that will solve the problem. It is used in the UHF and microwave regions.

The LO and RF input signals are applied to two separate ports of a

quadrature hybrid coupler. The input

and output filtering are made using

Each of the lines is a quarter wave-

length, although the actual physical

lengths must be shortened by the veloc-

ity factor of the printed circuit board

being used. A printed circuit RF choke

is used to provide a return connection

Note the RF and LO stubs at the out-

put of the mixer, prior to the input of

the IF filter. These stubs are used to

suppress RL and LO components that

1. DeMaw, D. and G. Collins, 'Modern

Rohde, U., 'Key Components of

May 1994. Newington, CT,

USA: ARRL, pp. 29-32

Receiver Mixers for High Dynamic

Range'. QST, May 1981; Newington,

Modern Receiver Design,' Pt 1, QST,

transmission

printed-circuit-board

for the diodes.

References

pass through the mixer.

CT, USA: ARRL

lines



Fig. 18. Image-rejection is improved by using two passive double-balanced mixers together with power splitters.



Fig. 19. Simple single-ended diode mixer for VHF/UHF.



Fig. 20. Such UHF single-balanced mixers suffer from RF and LO components appearing in the output.





2.

#### Need more information?

- Carr, Joseph J., \*Microwave and Wireless
  - Communications Technology,' Boston: Newnes 1997.
- Carr, Joseph J., 'Secrets of RF Circuit Design,' 2nd edition, New York, McGraw-Hill 1996.
- Gilbert, B, 'Demystifying the Mixer,' self-published monograph, 1994.
- Hagen, Jon B., 'Radio-Frequency Electronics: Circuits and Applications,' Cambridge
- UK,Cambridge Univ. Press, 1996. Hardy, James, 'High Frequency Circuit Design,'

Reston, VA: Reston Publishing Co. (a division of Prentice-Hall) 1979.

Hawker, P. (ed), 'Super-Linear HF Receiver Front Ends,' Technical Topics, *Radio* 

*Communication*, Sep 1993, pp. 54-56. Hayward,W., 'Introduction to Radio Frequency

Design,' (Newington, CT: ARRL, 1994). Horowitz P. and Hill, W., 'The Art of Electronics,' 2nd ed, New York: Cambridge University

Press, 1989.

Joshi, S., 'Taking the Mystery Out of Double-Balanced Mixers,' *QST*, Dec 1993, pp. 32-36.

Kinley, R. Harold, 'Standard Radio

Communications

Manual: With Instrumentation and Testing Techniques,' Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1985.

Laverghetta, Thomas S., 'Practical Microwaves,' Indianapolis, IN: Howard W. Sams, 1984.

Liao, Samuel Y., 'Microwave Devices & Circuits,' Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1990.

Makhinson, J., 'High Dynamic Range MF/HF Receiver Front End,' *QST*, Feb. 1993, pp. 23-28. Also see Feedback, *QST*, Jun 1993, p 73.

Rohde U., Whitaker, J. and Bucher, T., \*Communications Receivers,' 2nd Ed., New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co, 1988.

Rohde U. and Bucher, T., 'Communications Receivers: Principles and Design,' New York:

McGraw-Hill Book Co, 1988. Rohde, U., 'Key Components of Modern Receiver

Design,' Pt 2, *QST*, June 1994, Newington, CT, USA: ARRL, pp. 27-31.

Rohde, U., 'Key Components of Modern Receiver Design,' Pt 3, QST, July 1994, Newington, CT, USA: ARRL, pp. 42-45.

Rohde, U., 'Testing and Calculating Intermodulation Distortion in Receivers,' QEX, July 1994, Newington, CT, USA:ARRL, pp. 3-4.

Sabin, Williams (1970). 'The Solid-State Receiver', QST, May 1970; Newington, CT, USA: ARRL; pp. 35-43.

Sabin, William E., and Schoenike, Edgar O., editors, 'HF Radio Systems & Circuits,' 2nd Ed., Atlanta: Noble Publishing, 1998.

Shrader, Robert L., 'Electronic Communication,' 3rd Ed., New York: McGraw-Hill, 1975.

Vizmuller, Peter, 'RF Design Guide,'

Boston/London: Artech House, 1995.



## **Power amplifier**

## circuit boards £42 per pair

Professionally designed and manufactured printed circuit boards for Giovanni Stochino's no compromise 100W power amp are available to buy.

These high-quality fibre-glass reinforced circuit boards are designed for Giovanni Stochino's fast, low-distortion 100W power amplifier described in the August 1998 issue. Layout of the doublesided, silk screened and solder masked boards has been verified and approved by Giovanni.

This offer is for the pcbs only. The layout does not accommodate the power supply scheme shown in the article. Note that a copy of the article and a few designers' notes are included with each purchase, but you will need some knowledge of electronics and thermal management in order to successfully implement this design.

You can receive a copy of the technical notes that accompany the pcbs and a copy of Giovanni's original article for £3.50, refundable on purchase of one or more pcbs. Send a postal order or cheque payable to Reed Business Information to 'Board notes,' Electronics World Editorial, Quadrant House, The Quadrant, Sutton, Surrey SM2 5AS. Don't forget to include your address. £42 per pair fully inclusive or £25 each



Giovanni's high-performance power amplifier mounted on its heat sink.

Please send me pcbs @ £25 each or £42 a pair.	
enclose my cheque for £	
Please debit my credit card for £	
Card type MasterCard/Visa.	

Card number

Expiry date

Signature

Name

Address

Tel\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Cheques made payable to Reed Business Information. Post to: PCB Offer, Electronics World, Quadrant House, The Quadrant, Sutton, Surrey, SM2 5AS. Please alow 28 days for delivery.

#### **Specifications** Power into 8 load Small-signal bandwidth before the output filter Unity gain frequency before the output filter Output noise (BW=80kHz, input terminated with $50\Omega$ Measured output offset voltage **Distortion** performance Vout, pk-pk 1kHz 20kHz 0.0043% 0.0030% 10 0.0028% 0.0047% 20 0.0023% 0.0061% 40 0.0110% 0.0028% 80 0.0026% 0.0170% Slew rate

Positive slew-rate +320V/µs Negative slew-rate -300V/µs 100W 20Hz (-0.1dB), 1.3MHz (-3dB) 22MHz 42µV rms +32mV Inductance is the essential principle in applications as diverse as 50Hz power transformers, metal detectors and tuned circuits in mobile phones. But how many electronics engineers are truly conversant with it? Ian Hickman looks at inductance from the viewpoint of the practising rf engineer.

ver the years, the experienced design engineer develops a feel for the right value of a component in any circuit — at least to a first-order guess. In the case of inductors and capacitors, this guess is based on knowledge of the reactance of any particular component value at any given frequency.

My introduction to this practical aspect of electronic engineering was as a sandwich student in GEC's Central Research Labs at Wembley, which has long since disappeared. Someone was developing a rather sensitive circuit, and was troubled by 100Hz hum. Supply-line decoupling with a reasonably large electrolytic capacitor reduced it, but not enough.

A colleague jumped to his aid, brandishing a  $1000\mu$ F electrolytic, exclaiming that if this looked like  $160\Omega$  at one cycle per second it should be pretty effective at 100 cycles. Hertz hadn't been invented yet.

The figure stuck in my then impressionable memory, and was subsequently embroidered upon. So: it follows that  $1\mu$ F has a reactance of  $160\Omega$ or so at 1kHz, and a *CR* lowpass or high-pass combination of  $1M\Omega$  and  $1\mu$ F has a time constant of 1s. Hence it will be 3dB down at 0.159Hz, while lnF and  $lk\Omega$  will be 3dB down at about 160kHz.

wiond is

And any budding rf engineer working with mobile phone technology would do well to remember that at IGHz, a 1pF capacitor has a reactance of just  $160\Omega$ .

#### About inductance...

It is also handy to have a feel for the reactance of inductors of course – even though they are not so readily available in a wide range of close tolerance values, unlike resistors and capacitors.

Some years after graduation, I was working at a different firm, small but well known in the rf field. It produced, among other things, hybrids, baluns, attenuators and rf bridges. There, I soon developed a feel for inductance, similar to the feel I already had for capacitance. Just as the odd picofarad of strays can be disastrous at vhf and even more so at uhf, likewise too many nanohenrys in the wrong place can be a real headache.

To dimension the problem in practical terms, I experimented with an rf bridge, to get a feel for the inductance of an inch or so of wire.

Finding myself now, thirty years

later, working on L Band equipment, the odd bit of inductance here or there is of real consequence. So, having access to a network analyser the likes of which could only grace my home laboratory in my dreams, I decided to check up on my earlier measurements. These have led to a convenient *aidemémoire*, similar to the 'reactance of a capacitance at 1Hz' figure mentioned earlier.

#### Fixed inductance?

Capacitors come ready made. You can't add some more dielectric to increase the capacitance for example, even if you would want to.

Inductors are different. Frequently, you have to make your own inductor, either as a printed spiral on a pcb, or as a 'curly' – a coil which is either a self-supporting air-cored type, or wound on a former.

Using a former, the inductance can be increased by a ferromagnetic core or 'slug'. This increases the flux density within the coil. But the return path for the flux is still in air, so the resulting increase in inductance may only be in the region of 10% to 40% – even with a slug of high permeability material.
The important thing though is that the value of inductance is now readily adjustable, e.g. for tuning purposes, where the inductor forms part of a tuned circuit. It may also mean that the required inductance can be achieved with a fewer turns, reducing the coil's 'copper loss'. If the reduction of copper loss outweighs the 'iron loss' due to the slug, the Q of the coil may even be increased – an additional benefit over and above tunability.

Where a larger inductance is needed in the available space, and/or screening of the inductor is required, a coil former complete with a ferrite or dust iron sleeve or pot can be used, in conjunction with the slug. Now, most of the flux path is in a material with a relative permeability  $\mu_r$  of anything in the range 2 to 100 or more, so the inductance per turn will be greatly increased: or is it per turn squared?

Most of the flux path is within the core, yes, but not all. The design of the former and core will be such that, even with the slug set for maximum inductance, there is still an appreciable air gap in the flux path.

The air gap stabilises the inductance, at the expense of reducing it from the fully closed path condition. For the permeability of ferromagnetic materials is likely to vary somewhat with selection, temperature and life, especially if the winding of the inductor is carrying any dc.

#### A<sub>1</sub> and all that

The case with hybrids, baluns and untuned rf transformers of all sorts is different. If there is no dc in the windings, then a fully closed flux path can usefully be used, and is always preferred. Thus, the necessary magnetising inductance for the primary can be achieved with the minimum number of turns, keeping down the copper loss.

With a fully-closed flux path in high permeability material, virtually all the flux will be contained within the core, with very little 'leakage inductance'. Apart from the question of screening, leakage inductance, which is associated with flux in air rather than in the core, is of no consequence as long as the flux links both primary and secondary.

The term leakage inductance is therefore usually reserved for inductance due to flux that links one winding but not the other. This adds a reactive component in the primary circuit, in series with the transformed secondary load, reducing the effectiveness of the transformer, especially at higher frequencies.

The inductance of two 'close-coupled' coils of inductance  $L_1$  and  $L_2$ connected in series and wound in the same sense is  $L_1+L_2+2M$ . Here, the mutual inductance  $M=\sqrt{(L_1L_2)}$  and the assumption is made that there is no leakage, all the flux in each coil linking with all the turns of the other.

The reason for the 2M is that M is the inductance due to the flux of coil  $L_1$  which links  $L_2$ , to which must be added as much again due to the flux of coil  $L_2$  which links  $L_1$ . So if the two 'coils' consists of two identical turns on the same core, then if the inductance of each is L nanohenries while that of the two together is 4L nanohenrys. This is because the coils are closely coupled, so in this instance,  $L_1=L_2=M$ .

If there are three turns, the inductance will be 3L plus 6M or 9L all told, since the flux of each turn links with both of the others. So extending the argument, the inductance of Nturns on the said core will be  $N^2L$ nanohenrys.

I have illustrated this graphically in Fig. 1 for an eight-turn winding. Each dot represents an inductance L – or equally well, M. Because of this result, you will find the inductance  $A_L$  of, for example, a two-hole balun core quoted as the inductance of a single turn, i.e. as so many nH/turns<sup>2</sup>.

#### A challenge

Prove that  $n^2 = n + P_2$ . This sounds like

•!•

one of those arid academic exercises from Chapter N of an old maths textbook. But there is an application, right here. In Fig. 1, the left-hand column represents 8L, due to the eight individual turns.

The seven dots in the left-hand column of the lower triangle represent the inductance due to the flux from turn 1, linking with turn 2, with turn 3, and so on to turn 8.

Likewise, the next column represents 6L – or strictly speaking 6M, which is the same thing here. This is due to the flux in turn 2 linking with turns 3 to 8, and so on, totalling in all 28L. But the total due to mutual inductance is twice this, since turn 2 links with turn 1, as well as turn 1 with turn 2.

This is represented by the upper inverted triangle. At a glance, you can see from the diagram that the grand total is 64L.

It is also clear from Fig. 1 that 2(7+6+...+1)=56 – the block representing the two triangles – is equal to  $7\times8=T$  where T is the total. Now  $T=(8\times7\times6\times5...\times1)/(6\times5...\times1)$ , which is conventionally denoted by the shorthand  $_{n}P_{2}$ , where P stands for permutation. Add the column on the left, and QED.

There's more on permutation in the separate panel.

#### How long is a piece of inductance?

So what has all this to do with the inductance of a length of wire? Well, it turns out that the inductance of a length of wire depends on just how you measure it. The simplest way is as a single air-cored turn.

, M, turn 8 with turn 7

Fig. 1. Illustrating how the inductance of an eight-turn winding on a high permeability core is 64times that of a single turn.

M, turn 7 with turn 8 7M, turn 1 with turn 2, with turn 3... 8L, turns 1-8 The fact is, you can't measure the inductance of an isolated straight piece of wire. For the phenomenon of



Fig. 2. Showing the lines of flux surrounding a current carrying wire.

#### Perms and coms

Permutations and combinations are conveniently expressed by means of factorials. Factorial N, written N!, means  $1 \times 2 \times 3 \dots \times (N-1) \times N$ . So factorials 4! is  $1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 = 24$ .

The permutation  ${}_{n}P_{r}$  represents the number of ways of selecting *r* things from a group of *n*, the order being significant. So imagine for instance selecting four ornaments to range on the mantelpiece, from a choice of nine. For the item on the left there are nine possible choices. For the next, you have eight possibilities, seven for the third and six for the fourth.

The total number of ways therefore is 3024. This is equal to n!/(n-r)!, where here, n=9 and r=4.

The combination  ${}_{n}C_{r}$  represents the number of ways of selecting *r* things from a group of *n*, the order not being important. So for instance the number of ways of selecting four apples to put in your shopping bag from nine on the greengrocer's shelf is smaller than  ${}_{9}P_{4}$ .

As there are 4! ways of arranging the 4 apples,  $_{n}P_{r}$  is simply too large an answer, by a factor of 4! So  $_{n}C_{r}=_{n}P_{r}/r!=n!/\{(n-r)!\times r!\}$ 

I'm told that a perm on the football pools is not a perm, it's actually a combination, but never having done the pools, I wouldn't know.

inductance to manifest itself, a current must flow. The current can only flow in a complete circuit, so even if you make a jig to hold a length of straight wire under test, what you actually measure is the inductance of the wire plus that of the jig.

Figure 2 shows a length of wire W centimetres carrying a current, and the resultant lines of magnetic flux. Some of these are only shown in part, as the ones passing through the turn near the centre are very long. The flux is naturally more concentrated near the wire, where the flux paths are shorter.

#### Measuring a length of wire

What should the inductance be? In Fig. 2, if the length of the wire forming the loop were halved, the area of the loop through which all the flux must pass is reduced to a quarter of the previous figure. So it looks as though the reluctance S of the magnetic circuit – the equivalent of resistance R in an electric circuit – must be quadrupled.

Now inductance equals  $N^2/S$ , or here, with just a single turn, equals 1/S. So the inductance of a length of wire, as a single-turn loop, would appear to be proportional the square of the length. This is a somewhat surprising statement.

On the other hand, if a single loop of inductance L nanohenrys were formed into two tight-coupled turns of half the circumference, S being quadrupled, each would then have an inductance of L/4.

By the earlier reasoning, the two together would have an inductance of 4(L/4). But would the inductance really be the same for one large or two small turns? Some careful mathematical analysis apart, there is only one way to find out.

Figure 3 shows an SMA connector terminating in an open spill, fitted

Table 1. Frequency 5MHz. Bifilar wire. 36SWG. Length 10cm – plus small allowance for soldered connections.

Meas.	Conditions	Impedance (Ω)	Q	Q'	Inductance (nH)
1	Both strands in parallel	0.195+j 2.88	14.8	30	91.5
2	As 1, but one turn disconnected	0.265+j3.19	12.0	19	101.3
3	The two turns in series	0.455+j11.4	25.1	32	363.0
4	As 1, but connections reversed for one turn	0.185+j0.33	1.8	4	10.7
5	As 2, but disconnected turn removed	0.249+j3.26	13.1	22	103.6
6	2t in series as 1t of 2xdia, (20cm circ.)	0.385+j7.41	19.2	26	235.5
7	Terminals short circuited	0.100-j0.09	-	-	

#### Puzzle corner

If you followed the argument about  $n^2=n+_nP_2$  in the main article, you might like to try proving that  $n^3=3n^2+_nP_3-2n$ . If you need a hint, imagine layers like Fig. 1 stacked up on top of each other.

Is there a recurrence formula that will enable the value of  $n^{m+1}$  in terms of perms to be deduced from that of  $n^m$ ?

with a solder tag, connected to the coil. The SMA plug was connected to a 'between-series-adaptor' which

a 'between-series-adaptor' which picked up on the APC7 connector on the network analyser's front panel, as indicated.

Before connecting the coil, the test frequency of the *HP8753D* network analyser was set to 5MHz, and the measurement plane calibrated as the spill and solder tag used as the test terminals.

A 20cm length of wire was formed into a circle and connected to the terminals. The wire was 0.23mm diameter, measured over the usual selffluxing insulation; this means it was probably 36SWG.

The wire was actually bifilar, with two parallel untwisted strands glued together side by side along their length. Each strand has a different colour enamel. This type of wire is available from the better stockists, and is very convenient when winding baluns, Ruthroff type line transformers and the like.

Various connections were tried, the results being recorded in Table 1. The final measurement was with the test terminals shorted.

#### The outcome

The short is close to perfect – at least as far as the reactive term goes. It actually looks like a very large capacitance, of such low impedance as to be negligible relative to the measured inductance of the loop.

However, it measured as having  $100m\Omega$  in series with the small reactive impedance – although in principle the earlier measurement-plane calibration supposedly factored both terms out.

Consequently, in addition to the value of Q calculated for the coil from the measured R and X figures, a

Between series adaptor

SMA Flange connector

corrected value is given in column Q', with  $0.1\Omega$  subtracted from the measured value of R. Which figure is the more nearly correct is a moot point; it is probably somewhere in between.

Comparing row 5 with row 3 shows that two turns do not give four times the inductance of a single turn. This is because the shortest lines of flux surrounding each wire manage to sneak through the two thicknesses of insulation separating the turns.

This also happens when a high permeability core is present, as in a transformer. But the effect is then barely noticed, due to the muchenhanced flux linking both turns, resulting from the much greater flux density in the core. In fact, the leakage inductance is indicated by row 4, where the two turns are in parallel, but with the connections to one reversed.

With perfect coupling, the inductance would of course have been zero.

#### Was it the right figure?

The results agree reasonably well with my previous idea that an inch of wire looks like 25nH; those of you brought up metricated might find lnH/mm an easier figure to bear in mind.

At 0.915nH/mm, the figure in the first row of Table 1 for two strands of 36SWG in parallel is about 10% lower. But the figures in the second and fifth rows are nearer. Comparing these results with row 3 shows that for an air-cored coil, lacking the flux concentration provided by a high permeability core, the inductance falls short of being proportional to  $N^2$ .

As a check, I repeated the experiment with 28SWG wire. Firstly, I measured a loop of 20cm of 28 gauge EnCu wire, result 201nH. This was then formed into two turns of exactly half the diameter, a couple of millimetres of extra wire at each end of the 20cm having been allowed for the soldered connections: result, 306nH.

One of the two turns was then removed, the measurement returning 86nH. Finally, as a sanity check, the terminals were measured shorted, this time the answer being 2.5nH. And for good measure, the inductance of 1 turn of 20cm circumference 16SWG wire was also determined. The results for the three gauges are compared in **Table 2**.

HP8753D Network Analyser (part of)

Front panel

The results confirm the story told by Table 1. In particular, rows 5 and 6, like the figures 201nH and 86nH above, show that the inductance of a length of wire is certainly not proportional to the square of its length. Nor is it simply proportional to the length either, but somewhere in between.

In fact, the figures show that a single turn air-cored coil of twice the circumference will have about 2.33 times the inductance.

#### The final question

The other question I set out to answer was what happens to the inductance if the wire of a single turn coil is refashioned into a two-turn coil of half the diameter. Why did the inductance go up from 201nH to 306nH when the single turn was fashioned into two smaller ones – or 235.5nH to 363nH in the case of Table 1?

Well, it is true that the reluctance S of that part of the magnetic path where it passes through the loop is quadrupled due to the smaller area, but that does not apply to the path as

Table 2. Frequency 5MHz, length 20cm, again plus small allowance for soldered connections.								
SWG	36	28	16					
Inductance, 1 turn	235.5nH	201nH	142nH					

Fig. 3. The test set-up used to record the results in Tables 1 and 2.

a whole. So the overall increase in reluctance is less than four times. The figures show that when a single turn is rewound as two tightly-coupled smaller turns, the inductance increases by 53%.

This is the result of two separate effects; the increase in reluctance of the magnetic circuit, and the leakage resulting in less than perfect coupling. The effect of the leakage is dramatically shown by the measured results for 1 and 2 turns of 86nH and 306nH (28SWG wire, above) or 91nH and 308nH, Table 1.

So, if you are talking about 28SWG or thereabouts, my earlier mental note that an inch of wire equals 25nH equals 16 $\Omega$  at 100MHz was not far out. They are of course reactive or +j $\Omega$ , assuming the inch of wire has a reasonable Q, as it usually will.

Now  $16\Omega$  is only a rough estimate; it depends on the gauge of the wire, a thin wire having greater inductance per unit length than a thick one. In the mean time, I still reckon 25nH/inch is a good figure to bear in mind.

Although I do think that having a feel for the *reactance* per unit length at any given frequency is more useful in practical terms than the *inductance* per unit length.



Microstripline update Using a UHF amplifier as a design example,

#### Nick Wheeler explains how easy it is to apply microstripline.

y first article on this topic, 'Microstrip made easy,' described how most microstripline calculations refer to traces of width W on an infinite layer of dielectric whose dielectric constant is  $\varepsilon_r$  and whose thickness is  $h^{\perp}$ . The dielectric is backed by an infinite ground plane.

In practice, the electric field tends to concentrate in the volume of dielectric lying just under the track. This tendency increases with increasing frequency.

Some of the field is in air though. This leads to the concept of the effective dielectric,  $\varepsilon_{eff}$ , which is which is lower than the that of the dielectric alone

The greater the width of the track, the more  $\varepsilon_{eff}$  tends towards  $\varepsilon_r$ . While trace width is a strong determinant of impedance  $Z_0$ , it also has to be taken into consideration where the desired track length is frequency dependent, as in  $^{\lambda}/_{4}$  transformers.

I sacrificed a sheet of double-sided photo-etch circuit board by laying down a set of traces ranging in width from 0.007in (0.5pt) to 0.5in (36pt). For such traces,  $Z_0$  can be determined from Fig. A, duplicated from my earlier article.

Resistive pads were constructed to match each trace to a  $50\Omega$  source, the other ends being left open-circuited.  $\lambda_g$ was then determined for each line by probing for nodes, Fig. B.

#### **Findings**

The 'velocity ratio', V, is  $\lambda g$  divided by the free-space wavelength, and for each trace  $\varepsilon_{eff}$  is determined by squaring 1/V.

There are simple theoretical limits for  $\varepsilon_{eff}$ . When the line is infinitely narrow,  $\varepsilon_{\rm eff}$  tends to  $1/2(\varepsilon_{\rm r}+1)$ , where  $\varepsilon_{\rm r}$  is the dielectric constant of the substrate. In this case 4.5 is assumed.

When the line is infinitely wide  $\varepsilon_{eff}$ tends asymptotically to  $\varepsilon_r$ , since the

electric field is entirely within the substrate. The results obtained with the practical range of trace widths noted above are shown in Fig. 1.

Values taken from Fig. 1 are good enough for the production of artwork. In general, end effects tend to result in lines that are too long. They may need to be shortened by trial and error for best results. End effects include the parts attached to the lines at each end.

#### **A UHF amplifier**

Figure 2 is the circuit board artwork and circuit for the UHF amplifier. This is a broadband amplifier centred on 527MHz - roughly the centre frequency of my local television transmissions from Crystal Palace.

I have disregarded the Channel 5 transmission, since I can only receive it at a very low level. Other signals here are so strong that I do not need a preamplifier, but a television set is a good way of detecting impedance mismatch, which produces multiple reflections in the antenna lead. The circuit includes two microstriplines, the dimensioning of which I shall now describe.

The input circuit,  $L_1$ , is a conventional  $\lambda_{4}$  strip earthed at one end and tapped to match the low impedance of the input from the antenna. With a dual-gate FET such as the CF739,

-30V

which has a very high input impedance at  $G_1$ , it can be fed directly from the 'high' end of the line. Its input capacitance of just over 1pF will slightly reduce the optimum line length, as will other stray capacitances.

A wide, rather than a narrow, trace is chosen as a resonator. A wide trace has a lower Q than a narrow one, making the input circuit broadband.

The free-space wavelength of 527MHz is 56.7cm. From Fig. 1 you





(Duplicated from my earlier article)

impedances can be matched - at a loss - via a pad at point A.

May 1999 ELECTRONICS WORLD

#### **RF DESIGN**



Fig. 1. A graph of effective dielectric value ε<sub>eff</sub> versus trace width shows that the real dielectric value is different from that of the pcb substrate material ε<sub>r</sub>. Here, ε<sub>r</sub> is 4.5 and the substrate thickness is 1.6mm.

Fig. 2. UHF amplifier using a CF739 dual-gate mosfet and its circuit board artwork. Note that all component grounds shown on the circuit diagram go through to the ground plane on the reverse side of the pcb in practice.

will see that for the chosen trace width of 2.8mm,  $\epsilon_{eff}$  is 3.35. Hence  $\lambda_g$  is 56.7/(1/ $\sqrt{\epsilon_{eff}}$ ), or 30.98cm, making  $\lambda_g/4$ =7.74cm.

As I pointed out earlier, the actual length required will be less than this. A relatively wide trace such as this can be terminated at the earthy end by drilling a 1mm hole through the centre line and earthing to the ground plane on the other side of the circuit board. Ordinary 'track pins' are suitable for this.

Start with the track too long and progressively shorten it, moving the input tap to be arbitrarily 1cm from the earth point.

Positioning is not too critical. I ended up with a track 70mm long. Resonance can be determined by the same means as was used for finding the nodes, though in this case we are looking for a voltage maximum, which cannot be done as accurately as finding a minimum.

Inductor  $L_2$  is a  $^{\lambda}/_4$  transformer, which matches the drain load of the the *CF739* to the 75 $\Omega$  of the output to the TV set. Because the output impedance of a dual-gate FET is very high, the termination seen by signals reflected

5cm

back from the TV set is equal to the drain load, as transformed, for all practical purposes.

In this case the dominant consideration is the  $Z_0$  of  $L_2$ , since this equals  $\sqrt{(R_{\text{drain}} \times 75)}$ .

Using a graphic program such as *Serif Draw* it is convenient to choose trace widths offered in the program menus – particularly if there are to be bends. If a straight trace is acceptable, almost any trace width can be closely approached.

In this case, I chose a trace width of 2 points, which is around 0.7mm. Such a trace has  $Z_0$  approximately equal to 92 $\Omega$ , whence  $R_{\text{drain}}$  has to be 113 $\Omega$ .

I used chip resistors of  $150\Omega$  and  $470\Omega$  in parallel.

With this trace width,  $\varepsilon_{eff}$  is close to the limiting minimum value of 2.75. From Fig. 1, I estimated it at 3.07, so  $\lambda g/_4=80.9$ mm. Note that this is appreciably more than the equivalent at a track width of 2.8mm.

I used 8cm, and this proved to be satisfactory. The performance at the edges of the band, BBC2 and ITV was good, but not quite as good as in the middle. The Channel 5 signal was not improved.

This amplifier has a gain of 7-10dB over the local TV band, but it is not intended as a serious contender in this field. It is described to illustrate the practical application of microstripline. The design also illustrates how microstripline complements SMD technology.

#### **Experiments**

I also tried to use a  $\lambda_{4}$  transformer with a 0.35mm track. This worked well for one TV channel, but at the expense of the others.

The higher transformation ratio permits a larger drain load of  $220\Omega$  in parallel with  $1.5k\Omega$ , giving more gain. This is what you would expect. Broadbanding is always at the expense of gain.

The tracks were made straight for ease of experimentation, but provided they are curved on an adequate radius can be folded to give a more compact board layout

#### In summary

To get good results from a microstripline circuit board, practice and experimentation are necessary.

This brief article, read in conjunction my earlier one, sets out most of what you need to know. But because of the variables involved – not the least of which is the fact that circuit board obtained from ordinary sources is not tightly specified as regards  $\varepsilon_r$  – your first attempt may not work as well as you might expect.

I have rather taken to adding a few test tracks to each artwork print so that I can evaluate  $\epsilon_{eff}$  for the material being used.

#### Reference

1. Wheeler, N., 'Microstrip made easy,' *Electronics World*, December 1997.

#### Drawing tracks to 0.001 in accuracy with Serif

I use a general-purpose drawing package called *Serif Draw* for laying out circuit boards. Its menus allow a useful variety of line weights to be selected in point steps. A point is a typesetting measure equal to 1/72in by the way.

With patience though, it is possible to draw lines of any width to an accuracy of  $\pm 0.001$  in. At a magnification of 1000%, the smallest divisions on the vertical and horizontal ruler scales are a sixteenth of 0.1 in, or 0.00625 in.

You should find it possible to draw 13 'hairline' traces, separately identifiable, in the space of two of these small divisions. Abutting a hairline trace to another trace which is just too narrow allows the narrow to be widened in steps of 0.001in. This enables artwork to be created for microstripline to greater accuracy than is ever likely to be needed. These lines can only be vertical or horizontal, since sloping or curved lines consist of a series of steps.







**Spice-derived** distortion figures for mosfet power audio output stages are notoriously inaccurate. They can be as much as 63% out. Ian Hegglun's breakthrough involves four new mosfet models that allow you to produce realistic **Spice distortion** figures and data sheet curves.

# Hotter Spice

**S** pice – an acronym for 'simulator program with IC emphasis' – was written in the seventies before power mosfets were developed. The Spice level 1 mosfet model, also known as the Schickman and Hodges model,<sup>1</sup> is present in all simulators but the more accurate level 3 mosfet model<sup>2</sup> is not.

The level 1 model is a simple model that runs fast and presents few problems with numerical convergence. It was originally intended for analogue simulation of switching circuits. The level 3 model is better suited for modelling linear circuits, although it is slower and has some annoying convergence problems in class AB circuits when several feedback loops are used.

Better mosfet models have been developed since then, but most of these are for ICs (BSIM models) or for microwave jfet devices<sup>3</sup> but are only found in later and more expensive Spice 3 versions.

Spice's macromodel, or 'subcircuit,' technique, allows users to add new models to the standard library. Because macromodels are made from predefined components it can be difficult to model some functions — particularly if your simulator lacks a multiplier. Consequently, I have developed several maths macromodels for use in power-mosfet macromodels.

A useful historical perspective over the last three decades of Spice can be found on the Web  $^4$  or from ref. 5.

These mosfet models are accurate enough for distortion simulations. In addition, they can be adapted to run on almost any version of Spice because they use only standard Spice components.

#### **Simulating distortion**

The Macquarie University team at Sydney showed class AB distortion using the Spice level 3 model gave a distortion result that was a third of the measured thd – or an error of 63%, see ref. 6. When a more accurate model was used, the distortion was within 20% of measured values.

For class AB, the level of crossover distor-

tion generated is sensitive to the bias setting. Subthreshold conduction is the conduction region where significant conduction begins and therefore plays a part in crossover distortion generation.<sup>7</sup>

Subthreshold conduction is not modelled in the level 1 mosfet. Since 1990, the level 3 parameter NFS has been included for subthreshold conduction, but not all simulators since then include the updated model.

In the following macromodels, several missing effects are added; namely subthreshold conduction, velocity saturation, a smooth pinchoff and electrothermal effects. Electrothermal feedback is present in practical power amplifiers where junction temperature change during a cycle affects linearity and hence distortion.

You may find that some of these effects are not essential for your application. But to discover whether they are needed or not, a simulation with and without these effects is usually necessary. The following four macromodels



also show various techniques for those who would like to develop their own macromodels.

Subthreshold conduction On a transconductance plot with gate-toFig. 1a). A g<sub>is</sub> transconductance plot for a power mosfet and Spice models without subthreshold conduction. Fig. 1b). Logarithmic current plot for the same mosfet.

#### Simple curve tracer

A simple curve tracer can be made with a scope, signal generator, power supply and a few other discrete components. We have found this useful for demonstrating the various mosfet operating regions. Approximate values for  $V_{TH}$  and  $\beta_{eff}$  can be obtained from the  $g_{fs}/V_{CS}$  curve.

The circuit enables the  $I_D/V_{GS}$  curve and the  $g_{fs}/V_{GS}$  curve to be generated together. The value of  $V_{TH}$  can be found from the  $g_{fs}$  curve x-intercept and  $\beta$  from the slope.

To reduce self-heating, the sweep duty cycle is kept low, at around 0.15, by offsetting the signal generator. An 18V gate zener with a series resistor is a good idea to prevent the signal generator plus offset value exceeding the gate breakdown voltage.

The peak seen in the  $g_{fs}$  curve is caused by the mosfet entering the resistance region. Here,  $V_{DS}$  is only 5V to minimise heating effects. When  $V_{DS}$  is much higher and the pulse time short the  $g_{fs}$  curve levels off giving a linear  $I_D/V_{GS}$  curve.

The second circuit gives the  $I_D/V_{DS}$ curve and  $g_{DS}/V_{DS}$  curve. The value of  $\lambda$  can be calculated from  $g_{DS}/I_D$  where  $g_{DS}$  is the drain conductance beyond the knee region. In this rig the drain conductance incorrectly peaks at low  $V_{DS}$  because the  $V_{DS}$  ramp is not maintained below 1V. A power amplifier drive for  $V_{DS}$  would overcome this problem.



The left-hand circuit allows an  $I_D/V_{cs}$  curve and  $g_{fs}/V_{cs}$  to be generated simultaneously. The curves shown are or an ECF16N20 lateral power mosfet for  $V_{Ds}$  of only 5V indicating  $V_{TH}=0.3V$  and  $\beta=2A/V^2$ . Scope x-axis represents  $V_{GS}$  with 0.5V/div. For the y-axis  $I_D \sim 2A/div$  and  $g_{fs} \sim 1.3S/div$ .

The right-hand circuit generates an  $l_D/V_{DS}$  curve and  $g_{DS}/V_{DS}$  curve. For the ECF16N20 the value of  $\lambda$  is around  $0.01V^{-1}$ . The knee in  $g_{DS}$  at pinch-off continues to fall until  $V_{DS} \sim 7V$  at which point  $g_{DS}$  is around 20mS. Here  $V_{GS}=2.3V$ ,  $R_s=0.1\Omega$ ,  $R_{diff}=100\Omega$ , C=10nF, f=1kHz, time base 50µs/div giving x-axis  $V_{DS} \sim 2V/div$ , and y-axis  $l_d \sim 0.5A/div$  and  $g_{DS} \sim 75ms/div$ .

Fig. 2a). A macromodel for adding subthreshold conduction and additional circuitry for analysing the macromodel.





Fig. 2b). The resulting ID curve, gis curve and the diode network transfer function  $V_g'$ .

Model symbols used in the Windowsbased circuit simulation tool, Tina, distributed in the UK by Quickroute (does valves too, Ed).





Current-controlled

current source

source voltage, i.e.  $g_{fs}$  or  $g_m$  versus  $V_{GS}$ , subthreshold conduction is seen as a knee region near the VTH threshold voltage Fig. 1a).

<Id

< gfs

1E

On a log-linear plot, Fig. 1b), the lower end of the knee region appears as a straight line indicating an exponential relationship with VGS. Approaching  $V_{\rm TH}$ , the relationship changes to a square law for a limited range of gate voltage. There's more on this in the panel entitled 'Simple curve tracer.

In the mosfet model world, the threshold voltage is defined as the x-intercept of a projection back from the square law region, Fig. 1a).

The initial slope of the  $g_{fs}$  curve in the square law region is set by the value of  $\beta$  or K<sub>P</sub> for the level 1. For the level 3,  $\beta = K_P W/L$  and  $K_P = \mu C_{OX}$  where  $\mu$  is carrier mobility and  $C_{OX}$  is the dielectric capacitance per square metre of gate insulation. These process parameters may be ignored by setting  $W=L=2\mu m$  so  $\beta = K_{P}$ .

The transition region between the exponential and square law regions is the moderate inversion region. At higher currents, g<sub>fs</sub> curve levels off giving a reasonably linear region with VGS as in Fig. 1b) once the gate voltage rises some 2V more than the threshold voltage.8

Throughout this article upper case subscripts denote the voltages measured at the mosfet's terminals and lower case subscripts are for voltages at the mosfet channel. It is necessary to make this distinction because the effect of ohmic volt drops at the drain and source are usually significant in power mosfets.

Adding subthreshold conduction Figure 2a) shows a subcircuit or

macromodel that can add subthreshold conduction to the core mosfet. It uses the exponential nature of a diode for the region below the threshold voltage. With a series resistor the moderate inversion knee region in Fig.1a) can be produced, closely resembling the behaviour of an actual power mosfet.

Series resistor R determines the threshold voltage while the shape of the knee region is determined by the diode emission coefficient parameter, n. To help use this macromodel an empirical method for determining parameter values has been developed.

#### **Parameter setting**

Several simulations are performed in transient mode to generate the  $g_{fs}$ curve, Fig. 2. An input voltage source for  $V_{in}$  provides a voltage ramp that effectively converts the x-axis to voltage as seen in Fig. 2b).

The diode circuit is terminated at the macromodel's source terminal for convenience. Unexpectedly, it can be alternatively terminated at the core mosfet's source terminal with little difference in the shape of the  $V_g'$  transfer function.

Subthreshold conduction reduces the effective transconductance in the square law region, hence the effective values for  $V_{\text{th}}$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\theta$  are reduced, requiring higher values in the core mosfet. Typically  $\beta$  must be set about 50% higher in this macromodel. The trial and error method for parameter setting can be used but  $\beta$  and  $\theta$  parameters interact making this difficult. An empirical method based on several simulations is much easier.

Before simulations can be performed, a value for diode emission coefficient, n in the above macromodel, needs to be determined. It can be found either from data sheets or via simple measurement of drain current below the threshold region. The slope of the (logID)/VGS graph gives n using,

$$n = \frac{2}{2.3 \times slope \times V_T}$$

where V<sub>T</sub>=25.86mV at 27°C and slope is the slope of the log IDS graph expressed in decades/volt. The factor 2.3 comes from the log<sub>10</sub> of e to convert decades to base e and the factor of two allows for the squaring effect of the mosfet.

A typical value of n for a vertical power mosfet such as the 5A/100V IRF510 is five decades/volt giving n=6.5. For a lateral audio power mosfet such as a 7A/140V 2SK134 it is about 15 decades/volt or  $n=2.3V^{-1}$ .

The effective or target velocity saturation parameter  $\theta_{eff}$  can be determined from measured  $I_{Dsat}/V_{GS}$  points.<sup>8</sup> The value for  $\theta$  for direct entry into the level 3 mosfet can be calculated using

$$\theta \cong \theta_{\rm eff} (A + B \theta_{\rm eff})$$

where constants A and B are found from simulated points, **Table 1**. Constants A and B can then be found by plotting the ratio  $\theta/\theta_{eff}$  (y-axis) and  $\theta_{eff}$  (x-axis), or use linear regression. The value for A is the y-intercept and B is the gradient. The value of  $\beta$  for the core mosfet can be calculated from

$$\beta \cong C\beta_{eff}(1 + D\theta_{eff})$$

Constants C and D are found from points in Table 1 by plotting  $\sqrt{(\beta/\beta_{eff})}$ with  $\theta_{eff}$ . The resulting slope gives D, and C is found by squaring the y-intercept.

**Table 2** shows the results for the 2SK134 lateral audio mosfet and the *IRF510* vertical mosfet. The resulting effective values are within 10% of the target values. This accuracy should not be confused with modelling accuracy

since it is only the accuracy for converting the  $\beta$  and  $\theta$  values from raw extracted values to values need in this macromodel.

The final threshold voltage can be set by finding  $V_{\text{TH}}$  from a simulation with  $R=1\Omega$  and  $V_{\text{trim}}=0$ . Then set  $V_{\text{trim}}$  to the difference between the simulated and required values.

The value of  $R_s$  can be varied while  $\theta$  is reduced according to  $\theta_{new}=\theta-\beta R_s$ . This allows the high current end to be altered while not affecting lower currents.

Since the value of n is reasonably independent of die size, constants A-D

Та	Table 1. Simulations used to find a relationship between model settings and results. n = 2.2 (25K124)									
θ		П = 2. V <sub>тн</sub>	β <sub>eff</sub>	g <sub>fslim</sub>	$\theta_{\rm eff}$		V <sub>TH</sub>	βeff	<b>g</b> fsilm	$\theta_{\text{eff}}$
0		1.50	0.998	none	0		4.20	1.0	none	0
0.1	1	1.29	0.770	4.84	0.080		3.74	0.650	4.82	0.067
0.2	2	1.26	0.694	2.47	0.140		3.66	0.552	2.47	0.112
0.3	3	1.25	0.643	1.75	0.184		3.64	0.489	1.65	0.148
0.4	4	1.23	0.603	1.24	0.243		3.60	0.443	1.24	0.179
0.5	5	1.23	0.568	1.00	0.284					
0.6	ô	1.23	0.540	0.83	0.325					

Note:  $\beta$  is fixed at unity, n=6,  $I_s$ =100pA and R is 1 $\Omega$ . The term  $\theta_{eff}=\beta/2g_{even}$  is derived from the level 3 (Crawford) equation, where  $g_{even}$  is the simulated gain limit with large  $V_{GS}$  such as 30V — provided  $V_{DS}$  is kept larger than  $V_{GS}$  to ensure current saturation. The value of  $\beta$  can be found accurately by differentiating  $g_{Is}$  and reading the peak value.

#### Table 2. Values for the 2SK134 lateral audio power mosfet and the IRF510 vertical mosfet.

	n	А	В	С	D	$\beta_{target}$	$\beta_{eff}$	$\theta_{target}$	$\theta_{\text{eff}}$	β	θ
2SK134	2.3	1.0	3.3	1.08	1.0.	0.636	0.628	300m	332m	1.15	595m
IRF510	6.5	1.1	6.0	1.15	2.15.	1.30	1.26	90m	91m	2.13	151m



Fig. 3. A macromodel for adding velocity saturation and subthreshold conduction. Only level 1 mosfets are used here to ensure convergence in difficult circuits, such as symmetric class AB.

above can be applied to other mosfets of the same family even where n differs by up to 20%.

#### Adding velocity saturation

Although the level 3 model includes the velocity saturation parameter  $\theta$ , it has some unfortunate convergence problems. Also, for Spice 2 simulatorsm, it is reported that all mosfets should be of the same level.<sup>1</sup>

The level 1 model is quite reliable but does not include the velocity saturation parameter  $\theta$ . Instead additional source resistance is usually used to emulate the effect of velocity saturation. The total value for  $R_s$  can be calculated using  $R_s \cong 0.8$  ( $\theta_{eff}/\beta_{eff}$ ).

Fig. 4a). Macromodel using a voltagecontrolled conductance  $V_{CG}$  cell to generate a knee in the drain conductance curve.



with a controlled source generates a virtual source resistance. This allows the true physical source resistance to be used for a more realistic model particularly in the controlled resistance region.

The factor 0.8 minimises modeling

error up to the devices current rating,

giving an averaged error of around

±5%. The error increases rapidly at

high currents and makes distortion pre-

diction less realistic for large signal

levels, both for class A and class B

Figure 3 shows a macromodel that

emulates the level 3 model by adding

the parameter  $\theta$ . In the level 1 the

model error increases with the square

of the gate voltage,  $V_{GS}-V_{TH}$ ).

Generating  $(V_{GS}-V_{TH})^2$  with a second

mosfet and subtracting it from the input

voltage allows this error to be almost

In Fig. 3, sensing the source current

<Id

<gvs

completely removed.

 $V_{gs} = 2V$ 

50

40

amplifiers.

The value of  $\theta$  can be entered at the controlled source marked. The core mosfet's  $\beta$  setting is fixed at 1 because of interaction between  $\beta$  and  $\theta$ . Instead,  $\beta$  is set using a controlled current source. The resulting curves are within 1% of the level 3 model over the normally used range of current.

#### Adding smooth pinch-off

An enhancement mosfet is said to 'pinch-off' when the value of  $V_{gs}-V_{th}$ is equal to the drain-source voltage. At pinch-off the mosfet changes from a voltage controlled resistance to a voltage controlled current source.

In practice the transition is gradual, creating a knee region on a  $g_{DS}/V_{DS}$  plot, as discussed in the panel 'Simple curve tracer.'

A  $g_{DS}$  knee is not modeled by the level 1 or level 3 mosfets. Both produce a discontinuity in the slope of the drain  $g_{DS}$  conductance curve at pinchoff which prevents accurate modeling of the controlled resistance region and slows simulation as Spice steps through pinch-off.

It is possible to generate a knee in the  $g_{DS}/V_{DS}$  curve near pinch-off by adding a voltage controlled drain series resistance. Figure 4a) shows a macromodel that adds a voltage controlled resistance where the conductance is proportional to the internal gate-drain voltage,  $V_{gd}$ , of the core mosfet. This causes the core mosfet to approach pinch-off asymptotically and creates a knee in the drain conductance  $g_{DS}$  curve, operating effectively as a cascode circuit.

The core mosfet's drain conductance parameter  $\lambda$  must be set to zero because the voltage controlled series conductance prevents the core mosfet entering saturation. Instead, the drain conductance parameter  $\lambda$  can be generated externally using a second controlled conductance cell. This is in turn controlled by the core mosfet's drain current.

Figure 4b) shows simulations for a 2*SK134* macromodel. Several key data sheet points are shown for comparison. Dotted lines show the effect of reducing  $\beta_0$  from 4A/V<sup>2</sup> to 2A/V<sup>2</sup>. Varying the shape of the  $g_{DS}$  knee with  $\beta_0$  allows the current in the saturation region to be varied to fit the  $I_D/V_{DS}$  curves much more closely. This is a vast improvement over the level 1 and level 3 models.

Simulated and actual results for the 2SK134 with the dotted line showing the effect of reducing β<sub>0</sub>. The lower family of curves shows drain conductance.

0

0

10

20

30

V<sub>DS</sub>

Fig. 4b).

#### Sub circuit for a voltage-controlled conductance

Spice does not include a voltagecontrolled conductance. This diagram shows one constructed using the square law multiplier and a voltagecontrolled current source. The output current is given by  $I_{out}=\beta_0 V_1 V_2$ . Making  $V_2$  equal to  $V_{out}$  gives  $I_{out}/V_{out}=\beta_0 V_1$  This is a linear voltage-controlled conductance. V<sub>out</sub> should be kept within the range of voltage allowable. This is increased by scaling V<sub>out</sub> by 0.1 in this case to increase the output voltage range.



Note that  $\beta_0$  determines the shape of the transition region and does not significantly affect the drain conductance for  $V_{DS}$  is close to zero and hence  $R_{DS(on)}$ . This makes set up easier.

#### More parameter setting

A starting value for  $\beta_0$  for lateral devices is around 5 $\beta$  of the core mosfet. Parameters  $\beta$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $V_{th}$ , and n are found first from measurements in the saturation region. For vertical power mosfets  $R_s$  can be set at a typical value of 20m $\Omega$  for TO220 devices or 5% to 10% of their  $R_{DS(on)}$ .

The usual method for finding  $R_d$  – a fixed series resistance – is as follows. First set  $R_d$  to zero and  $\beta_0$  at around 5 $\beta$ . Next find the simulated  $R_{DS(on)}$  at the gate voltage specified for the actual  $R_{DS(on)}$ . Then set  $R_d$  to the difference then vary  $\beta_0$  to fit the  $I_D/V_{DS}$  curve at pinch-off.

Lateral devices have similar  $R_s$  and  $R_d$  values due to their geometry. The above method can be used for these devices if  $R_s$  is initially set to a likely value of  $R_d$ , such as 10% of  $R_{DS(on)}$ . If, after determining all the parameters, you find  $R_d$  is significantly different from  $R_s$ , then adjustment can be made to theta using  $\theta_{new}=\theta-\beta\Delta R_S$  where  $\Delta R_S$  is  $R_{S(new)}-R_{S(old)}$ .

In a second article, Ian looks at maths functions for Spice, modelling crossover distortion and thermal considerations. He also outlines how to put the models into practice.

#### References

- H. Schickman, D. A. Hodges, 'Modeling and Simulation of Insulated gate Field Effect Transistor Switching Circuits', *IEEE J. Solid State Circuits*, vol SC-3, Sept 1968.
- P. Antogegnetti, G. Massobrio, 'Semiconductor Modeling with SPICE', McGraw Hill, 1988.
- Anthony E. Parker and David J. Skellern, 'A Realistic Large-Signal MESFET Model for SPICE', *IEEE Trans MTT*, Vol 45, No. 9, Sept 97, pp1563-157. http://www.mpce.mq.edu.au/elec/cnerf

/publications/index.html (file MTT97.PDF).

- http://www.ami.bolton,ac.uk/ami4005 /ach2/spice.html.
- Andrei Vladimirescu, 'The Spice book', John Wiley and Sons, Inc. ISBN 471609269.
- J. Scott and A. Parker, 'A MOSFET Model for the Simulation of Amplifier Nonlinearity', AES 6th Australian Regional Convention, Sept 1996, reprint 4298.

http://www.mpce.mq.edu.au/elec/cnerf /publications/1996/ (file MTT96.pdf).

- I. Hegglun, 'Squarelaw Rules in Audio Power', *Electronics World*, April 96, p751-756.
- T. Finnegan, 'Mosfets go linear', *Electronics World*, part 1, Sept 95, p751-756.

#### Further reading

- APLAC reports CT-8, CT-9, CT-10 for level 1, 3 and BSIM equations respectively.
  - http://www.aplac.hut.fi/publications/#ct
- BSIM level 9. http://wwwus.semiconductors.philips.com/Philips\_Models/ (file m902.pdf)
- Williams, R., Masarratii, I., Bautani A., 'Spice models power MOSFETs', EDN, 2 March 1995. http://www.ednmag.com

http://www.temic.com/www/product/pwmosel.htm (eg Si 3441DV pdf file)

- Wheatley, C. F., Ronan, H.R. Jr., Donly, G.M., 'Spicing-up Spice II software for power MOSFET modeling', GE/RCA Solid State.
- M. A. Wyatt, 'Spice runs thermal analysis, EDN, 18 August 1994. http://www.ednmag.com
- D. Self, 'Thermal dynamics in audio power', *Electronics* World, May 96, p410-415
- Harris Application Note AN8610. http://www.semi.harris.com/families/an.htm (AN8610.pdf)



## Mobile phones:

## the next generation

ast month I looked at the politics surrounding the next generation of mobile phones. Here, I present an overview of the technology that will be used to provide the new service. This technology is code-division multiple access, or CDMA for short.

#### Forward and reverse links

Before you can appreciate CDMA, it is necessary for you to understand forward and reverse links and the interaction

#### What will CDMA mobile phone technology offer?

Mobile phones based on the new technology are expected in the shops in the UK early 2000. Below is a brief outline of new features and performance benefits that the new CDMA technology will make possible.

- Better hand-over between cells fewer dropped calls
- Fewer holes in coverage
- Possibility of global coverage via low-orbit satellites with suitable multi-mode phones
- Billions of telephone number options
- Longer battery life, handset transmitter power managed by the base station
- Less interference, better performance

between the base-station, the base-station controller and the public switched telephone network, or PSTN.

The forward link is the transmission from the base station to the mobile and the reverse link is the transmission from the mobile to the base station.

As you can see from Fig. 1, the base station is controlled by a base station controller, which may also be responsible for controlling a number of other base stations in other cells.

A base station is sometimes called a BTS, which is short for base station transceiver sub-system. From here though, I will use the term base station.

The base station controller provides a number of functions, such as switching a signal to the appropriate base station and billing information. It also acts as a link to the PSTN.

Returning to the radio links, while both of them use spread spectrum modulation, there are several important differences between them.

#### The forward link

The base station is continually transmitting a spread spectrum signal which has a number of important signals modulated onto its carrier.

Forward traffic transmission is generated as shown in Fig. 2. Incoming information from the vocoder or other data source first passes through a convolutional encoder. The pur-

pose of this encoder is to provide a forward error correcting function, shortened to FEC. The convolutional coding process provides data redundancy, which the receiver uses to correct errors.

Symbol repetition reduces the amount of energy needed for each symbol, lowering the transmitted power requirement. This in turn reduces the interference levels to other users.

Subsequent interleaving is performed on 20ms blocks of symbols. 20ms is also the vocoder frame rate.

Noise in a radio channel tends to induce 'burst errors', but FEC coding copes better with randomly spaced errors. So by interleaving the symbols prior to transmission, any burst errors are effectively randomly scattered when the symbols are de-interleaved at the receiver.

#### **Scrambling traffic**

The next stage is to scramble the traffic channel with a pseudo-random noise sequence. Each symbol from the block interleaver is added modulo-2 with one chip of the 19200 chips per second scrambling sequence.

A device known as a long-code pseudo noise, or PN, code generator supplies the scrambling sequence. The mask for the PN generator is 42 bits long of which 32 are based on the mobile's electronic serial number, or ESN.

The long-code generator is a linear feedback shift register with pre-determined taps to generate the pseudo random scrambling sequence. It produces a signal at 1.2288Mchars/s, which is then divided by 64 in the 'decimator' for the purposes of scrambling.

Mobile transmit power control bits are added to the data stream at a rate of 800Hz. These bits are essential for keeping the RF power output of the mobile as low as possible.

The power control bits actually overwrite data thus introducing errors into the data stream. However due to the heavy data protection provided by the FEC system, the mobile receiver is able to correct these errors.

In this manner the mobile transmitter power is adjusted 800 times per second.

The signal is now spread orthogonally using a Walsh code. The form of Walsh code and the meaning of orthogonal are explained later.

Each traffic channel in the forward direction involves a unique Walsh code. However certain Walsh codes are reserved for system purposes.

The pilot channel employs Walsh code 0. Paging channels employ Walsh codes 1 to 7 and the sync channel is always code 32. The purposes of these dedicated Walsh codes are described later.

After the signal has been spread by the appropriate Walsh code, it is spread over both quadrants by means of a universal short code – actually the pilot channel.

Each base station can have a unique identifier since the same short code is fed to both quadrature modulators but with a specific offset between I and Q channels. This works because all base stations are synchronised to an accurate frequency reference, namely the Global Positioning System time reference.

The base-band signal is now ready for frequency conversion to the transmitters' intermediate frequency before final translation to the transmission frequency. However, it first needs to be band limited to meet FCC specification of -3dB at 615kHz. It is then applied to a quadrature phase-shift keyed modulator ready for frequency translation.

The panel entitled 'Functions of dedicated forward channels' contains extra information.

#### The reverse link

At mobile switch-on the initial function of the reverse link is to announce the presence of the mobile to the selected base station. Thus the system knows where the mobile is located so it can direct paging and traffic accordingly.

However, as you can be seen from Fig. 3, the generation of the reverse link signal is substantially different to that of the forward link.

As with the forward link, the data to be transmitted by the reverse link first passes through a convolutional coder and interleaver to provide an FEC capability. The inter-



Mobile station

Fig. 1. The base station is controlled by the base station controller, which may also be responsible for controlling other base stations.





#### Functions of dedicated forward channels

• Pilot channel. The mobile demodulates the pilot channel and so receives a reference for time, phase and signal strength. In this manner the mobile can determine if the base station it is currently decoding is the best candidate in terms of signal strength. The use of the pilot channel as a phase reference enables the rake receiver to coherently demodulate the incoming signals.

Furthermore as different base stations have different short-code offsets, the mobile can determine which base station is the strongest even if they occupy the same channel. This is important for a mobile-assisted 'soft hand-off'.

• Traffic channel. As the name implies, this channel conveys the information to be transmitted between the mobile and base station.

• Sync channel. The sync channel transmits a repeating message that identifies the station and the absolute phase of the pilot sequence.

• Paging channel. The paging channel operates in a similar manner to the forward traffic channel, but as its name implies is used to 'page' the mobile and establish the call.

mediate symbol repetition is for system convenience only. The repeated symbols are not transmitted. Instead, the databurst randomiser will select only one copy of each symbol for transmission. To conserve power and minimise interference, the transmitter is turned off for the redundant symbols.

The purpose of the orthogonal modulation scheme – again using Walsh codes – is to provide easily identifiable isolation between symbols.

The chosen Walsh codes contain 64 possible combinations. The information to be transmitted is broken up into groups of 6 symbols. These 6 symbols then correspond to a value between 0 and 63. This value is used to select a Walsh code for transmission.

As speech has a typical 'duty cycle' of 40%, during periods of reduced speech activity the vocoder will reduce its data rate – thus the overall transmitted power will also be reduced. This means that system capacity is freed up as the shared resource is rf power.

Furthermore, the data-burst randomiser will turn off the transmitter when the symbol repetition module produces redundant information.

The signal from the data randomiser occupies a bandwidth of 307.2kHz and is passed onto the long code spreader.

All reverse channels are isolated from one another by using the same long code but with different offsets. Thus

each mobile is allocated a specific offset from the start of the long code. As the long code takes 41 days to repeat at a clock rate of 1.2288Mchars/s there are billions of offsets available to address individual mobiles.

Finally the signal is spread in quadrature with the short PN codes. No offset is employed, but the quadrature branch is delayed by 1/2 of a PN chip to produce offset QPSK rather than QPSK.

This OQPSK relaxes the linearity requirement on the mobile transmitter, as there are no zero-amplitude phase transitions.

At the base station each mobile is separated from others by correlating the incoming signal containing a version of the long code with the appropriate offset. This offset is known to the base station.

#### Soft hand-off

One of the major benefits of CDMA is the 'soft hand-off' feature. What this means is that there is no fixed hand-off boundary. Instead, there is a hand-off region where the mobile may be in simultaneous communication with a number of base stations.

This is effectively a 'make before break' hand off. In this way there is inherent diversity, which helps to fill in any coverage 'holes' and reduce the probability of dropped calls.

**Figure 4** shows the 'soft hand-off area' where a mobile might be in contact with a number of base stations. A soft hand-off area is typically on the fringe of a cell. It is exactly where coverage is normally patchy and might otherwise lead to dropped calls if a hard hand-off was employed – as in a typical TDMA system.

Therefore a soft hand-off not only minimises dropped calls, it also helps to improve signal integrity in locations which would otherwise have poor coverage from an individual base station.

Indeed if the mobile is being received by a number of base stations, the system will normally command the mobile to reduce power until it is only being received by one base station. This base station will then control the mobile transmit power as required to sustain the link.

Eventually, as the mobile moves away from its selected base station, the mobile transmit power will be increased to a point where another base station will detect the signal and the process of 'soft hand-off' starts again.

#### Walsh codes

In this particular CDMA application there are 64 Walsh codes, each 64 chips long. They are produced at a rate of 1.2288Mchars/s to spread the information signal. Each Walsh code is orthogonal.

Two binary sequence codes are called orthogonal if the process of carrying out an exclusive-or function on them results in an equal number of ones and zeros, i.e. the cross correlation is zero. An example is shown below.



The Walsh codes are a particular set of orthogonal codes, which are easily generated as follows. Start with a 'seed' of 0. Repeat to the right and below, then invert diagonally.

Seed



Repeat horizontally and vertically,

0	0	
0		





The same rules are then applied to the whole pattern.

0	0	0	0
0	1	0	1
0	0	1	1
0	1	1	0

The above procedure is repeated until an array of 64 by 64 is generated.

When applied to the forward link, each information bit to be transmitted is spread, i.e. exclusive-ored, by a particular 64-chip sequence, or Walsh code, allocated to that traffic channel.

To retrieve the information bit at the receiver, the incoming 64-chip sequence is 'de-spread' - i.e. exclusive-ored again - with the same Walsh function.

If the wrong Walsh code is used for de-spreading, the resulting correlation produces an average of zero. Such is the power of orthogonal Walsh codes.

#### **CDMA reception**

So far this article has concentrated on the signal format of the forward and reverse links in a typical CDMA system. In many ways, the reception, demodulation and decoding of a spread spectrum signal is more challenging – and interesting.

However, due to space constraints it is not possible to cover all of the issues involved with the design of the rf receiver and subsequent digital signal processing, but I hope that the following paragraphs will give you an insight into the problems and solutions associated with CDMA reception.

#### The radio section

A typical CDMA receiver employs a conventional superheterodyne architecture but with special attention paid to certain aspects. A few of the main areas of concern are:

- Blocking performance
- IF group delay
- Transmitter broad band noise.

Blocking performance. The receiver de-sensitises when receiving a weak CDMA signal in the presence of a strong



base-station receiver. A base station with a single rf front end might have a thirtyfingered rake receiver capable of serving ten mobiles with three fingers each. This give a significant reduction in rf hardware complexity and cost.

Fig. 5. Multi-channel

#### COMMUNICATIONS



blocking signal. This is especially critical when a CDMA system has to co-exist with a conventional cellular system.

**Intermediate-frequency group delay**. As the digital signal processing attempts to correlate multipath – time delayed – signals, it is essential that any additional signal delay distortion within the receive path is kept to a minimum.

**Transmitter broad-band noise**. As the receiver may be operating in full duplex with the transmitter, any broad-band noise from the transmitter must be managed in such a way that it does not adversely de-sensitise the receiver. This requirement often imposes severe filtering and screening requirements on both the transmitter and receiver.

For these reasons, the design of a CDMA receiver is considered more of a challenge than that of an equivalent TDMA receiver.

#### Base-band dsp and the 'rake' receiver

Base band digital signal processing is at the heart of a CDMA system. Typically, companies will have spent many man-years in the design and execution of an optimum processing system. For this reason the detail of the algorithms, Asic hardware and digital signal processing code of a CDMA system are normally proprietary and closely guarded.

Other companies may have to make licence fee or royalty payments of tens of millions of dollars for access to the intellectual property rights for the sole purpose of being able to produce a CDMA phone. Therefore this article can only describe how a generic CDMA base-band section might operate.

One of the main advantages of CDMA is the ability of the receiver to constructively add multipath signals, which would otherwise be destructive in a narrow-band system.

A mobile receiver typically employs a three-channel rake receiver. Two of the channels are used to correlate incoming signals, while the third is used as a search receiver to detect the presence of pilot channels from other base stations which may be coming into range.

The name rake for the receiver is an apt description as each prong of the rake can be thought as a finger searching for a particular code signal. The greater the number of fingers on the rake the greater the number channels the receiver can handle.

Thus a base station equipped with single rf receiver but with a thirty-finger rake receiver might employ three fingers per mobile, resulting in a channel capacity of ten. This results in a great reduction - and hence cost - in rf hardware complexity, Fig. 5.

The ability of a rake receiver to correlate signals dispersed in time is determined by the chip rate and the number of fingers. The faster the chip rates the finer the resolution in time and hence distances for multipath.

There are however good reasons for not having an

excessively high chip and thus signal bandwidth. Presently, domestic CDMA systems use a chip rate of 1.2288Mchars/s, which equates to a time resolution of 0.8µs.

Likewise, due to power and size constraints, the mobile would normally have only three fingers used as described above. It will not be possible to correlate multipath signals arriving at the receiver at a time interval of less than approximately 1µs with the main signal. However a delay of 1µs equates to approximately 1000 feet. Provided the multipath signal path is greater than 1000 feet the rake receiver will either be able to correlate or ignore it.

**Figure 6** shows the typical delays that a radio signal might incur in an urban environment. Clusters A and B are the main signals separated by a short delay. These signals are capable of being correlated if they have a sufficiently high chip rate and signal bandwidth.

Other signals, such as C and D, have a much longer delay and lower amplitude are effectively ignored. However if Fig. 6 were to represent a narrow band signal, it would be practically impossible to identify the individual components. There could be severe interference and probable signal destruction.

From the above descriptions it should be apparent that the combination of a multi-channel rake receiver and an adequately high signal chip rate offers excellent protection against multi-path interference. Thus the ability of a rake receiver to recover a signal under multi-path conditions combined with the power of Walsh codes and FEC coding makes for a robust data link.

#### **Base-band signal decoding**

Consider the mobile phone decoding the forward link. The mobile makes use of the base station's embedded pilot signal for a phase reference, enabling the use of coherent demodulation.

For the mobile to decode the base station transmission, it merely performs the reverse of the signal encoding, but with the appropriate Walsh code for channel selection.

Now consider the base station decoding the reverse link from the mobile phone. The base station cannot use coherent demodulation as there is no pilot. In any event, there is no practical means of keeping all mobiles synchronised at the base station.

However, demodulation of the signal is the reverse of the encoding, but with the appropriate offset for the long code for channel selection. Much of the above decoding is performed in hardware, such as Asics, which have been developed to perform FEC decoding.

#### In summary

The technology of mobile phones has advanced at a stupendous rate over the past twenty years – driven by the evergrowing need to communicate.

As the popularity of the mobile phone has increased, so has the demand on that most limited resource called 'bandwidth'. In turn this has driven the development of ever more efficient coding and modulation schemes.

As the new millennium approaches, so does the prospect of a whole new mobile phone standard – not just 3G but the advent of a satellite-based mobile phone system. When such a system is fully operational mobile phone users will at last be freed from dependence on a ground based infra structure – typically at its best in areas of high population and alongside major highways.

Thus not too far in the future – if all goes according to plan – mobile phone users will be able to roam the planet in sure knowledge that a low Earth-orbiting satellite will be able to provide a stable communication link in even the most remote areas.

When this happens the mobile phone will truly have become of age.

#### SMALL SELECTION ONLY LISTED - EXPORT TRADE AND QUANTITY DISCOUNTS - RING US FOR YOUR REQUIREMENTS WHICH MAY BE IN STOCK

 HP New Colour Spectrum Analysers LAST FEW ONLY

 HP141T+ 8552B IF+ 8553B RF -1KHZ -110Mc/s - £500.

 HP141T+ 8552B IF+ 8554B RF -20H2-300KHz - £400.

 HP141T+ 8552B IF+ 8554B RF -20H2-300KHz - £400.

 HP141T+ 8552B IF+ 85554 DF MC/S-186Hz5 - £1000.

 HP3452 RF - 85545 A 10 MC/S-186Hz5 - £1000.

 HP3452 RF - 85554 DF MC/S-186Hz5 - £1000.

 HP84453 Tracking Gen Counter 100KHz-110Mc/s - £200

 HP84444 A Tracking Generator • 5-1300Mc/s - £450.

 HP36401A Spectrum Anz Interface - £300.

 HP355A+B+C Scalar Network Anz PI - £250 + MF 180C - Heads

 11664 Extra - £150 each.

 HP3709B Constellation ANZ £1,000.

 HP1715A AM-FM Test Source - £350.

 FARNELL TVS70MKII PU 0-70V 10 amps - £150.

 MARCONI 6500 Network Scalar Anz - £500. Heads available to 40GHz amay types in stok.

 Mixers are available forANZs to 60GHz.

 HP6316A Universal Counter A+B.

 Marconi TF2374 Zero Loss Probe - £200.

 Racal/Dana 1201 Microwave Counter - 10Hz-20GHz - with book as new £28.

as new £2k

Racal/Dana 1250-1261 Universal Switch Controller + 200Mc/s PI Racal/Dana 1250-1261 Universal Switch Controller + 200Mc/s PI Cards and other types. Racal/Dana 9303 True RMS Levelmeter + Head - £450. TEKA6902A also A6902B Isolator - £300-£400. TEK CT-5 High Current Transformer Probe - £250. HP Frequency comb generator type 8406 - £400. HP Sweep Oscillators type 8690 A+B + plug-ins from 20Mc/s to 186Hz also 18-40GHz. HP Network Analyser type 8407A + 8412A + 8601A - 100Kc/s -110Mc/s - £500 - £1000. HP 8410-A-B-C Network Analyser 110Mc/s to 12 GHz or 18 GHz - plus most other units and displays used in this set-up. 8411a-

HP Network Analyser type 8407A + 8412A + 8601A - 100Kc/s - 110Mc/s - 5500 - E1000. HP 8410-A-B-C Network Analyser 110Mc/s to 12 GHz or 18 GHz - plus most other units and displays used in this set-up - 8411a-8412-8413-8414-8418-8740-8741-8742-8743-8746-8650. From £1k. Racal/Dana 9301A-9302 RF millivoltmeter - 1.5-2GHz - qtv in stock £250-6400. Racal/Dana Modulation Meter Type 9009-9008 - 8Mc/s - 1.5GHz - £150/£250 - 9009A £350. Marconi McTowave 6600A 1 sweep osc., mainframe with 6650P1 - 18-26.5 GHz or 6651 P1 - 26.5-40GHz-£750 or P1 only E600. MF only £250. Gould J3B test oscillator + manual - £150. Marconi f615A Signal Source-1 to 2GHz - LED - £400. Bar & Stroud Variable filter £53.01Hz-100Kc/s + high pass + low pass - £150, other makes in stock. Racal/Dana 3300 RMS voltmeter - £250. HP 8750A storage normalizer - £400 with lead + S.A. or N, A Marconi mod meters type TF2304 - £250 - £17205 - £1,000. Racal/Dana counters -9904-9905-9906-9915-9916-9917-9921-50Mc/s 3GHz - £100 - £400 - all fitted with FX standards. HP 8750A storage normalizer - £400. HP 8750A storage normalizer - £100 - £100. HP 8250A storage normalizer - £100 - £100. HP 8250A storage normalizer - £100 - £120. HP 8250A storage normalizer - £100 - £120. HP 8250A storage normalizer - £100. HP 8250A Transmission test set - £350. TEKTRONIX 577 Curve tracer + adaptors - £1k. HP 3455/3456A Digital voltmeter - £400. HP 83570A Universal time interval counter - £1k. HP 3455/3456A Digital voltmeter - £400. HP 8598 Sweep P1 YIG oscillator .01 - 4GHz - £300. 8508 MF-£250. Both £500. Dummy Loads & Power att up to 2.5 kilowatts FX up to 18GHz -microwave parts new and ex equir relays - 300. Bettro NIX 1502/1503 TDR cable test set - £400. HP 8698 Sweep P1 YIG oscillator microwave parts new and ex equipt - relays - attenuators -switches - waveguides - Yigs - SMA - APC7 plugs - adaptors

Microwave paris indices - Yigs - SMA - APC7 plugs - adaptors etc. dy. in stock. B&K Items in stock - ask for list. Power Supplies Heavy duty + bench in stock - Farnell - HP -Weir - Thurlby - Racal etc. Ask for list. Large quantity in stock, all types to 400 amp - 100Kv. HP8508A Vector voltmeter - late colour - £400. HP8505A Vector voltmeter - £2500. HP8505A Network Anz 500KHz-1.3GHz - £1000. HP8505A + 8502A or 8503A test sets - £1200 - £1500. HP8505A + 8502A or 8503A test sets - £1200 - £1500. Dhillips 3271 50Mc/s oscilloscope - £150-£2000. Phillips 3296 350Mc/s IR remote oscilloscope - £500. R&S APN 62 LF S/G 0.1Hz - 260KHz with book - £500. Wavetek-Schlumberger 4031 Radio communication test set

LIGHT AND OPTICAL EQUIPMENT Anritsu ML93A & Optical Lead Power Meter - £250. Anritsu ML93B & Optical Lead Power Meter - £350. Power Sensors for above MA96A - MA98A - MA913A - Battery Pack MZ95A

Power Sensors for above MA96A - MA98A - MA913A - Battery Pack M25A Anritsu MW97A Pulse Echo Tester. Pl available - MH91AC 1.3 - MH915B 1.3 - MH913B 0.85 -MH925A 1.3 - MH929A 1.55 - MH925A 1.3GI - MH91AC 1.3SM -£500 + one Pl. Anritsu MW98A Time Domain Reflector. Pl available - MH914C 1.3 - MH915B 1.3 - MH913B 0.85 -MH925A 1.3 - MH929A 1.55 - MH925A 1.3GI - MH914C 1.3SM -£500 + one Pl. Anritsu M2100A E/O converter. + MG912B (LD 1.35) Light Source + MG92B (LD 0.85) Light Source £350. Anritsu M2100A E/O converter. + MH922A 0.8 O/E unit + MH923 A1.3 O/E unit £350. Anritsu M2108A D/E Converter. + MH922A 0.8 O/E unit + MH923 A1.3 O/E unit £350. Anritsu M205B Variable Att. 1300 E 100. Photo Dyne 1800 FA. Att £100. Cossor-Raytheon 108L Optical Cable Fault Locator 0-1000M 0-10KM £200. TEK P6701 Optical Converter 700 MC/S-850 £250. TEK OF150 Fibre Optic TDR – £750. HP8161A Head 150MC/S 950-1700 £250.

HP8158B ATT OPT 002+011 1300-1550 £300. HP81519A RX DC-400MC/S 550-950 £250. STC OFR10 Reflectometer - £250. STC OFR15 Machine jointing + eye magnifier - £250.

#### COMMUNICATION FOUIPMENT

COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT Anritsu ME453L RX Microwave ANZ - £350. Anritsu ME453L TX Microwave ANZ - £350. Anritsu MB470A Jitter Mord Oscillator - £350. System MS02A Timer & Digital Printer - £500. Complete MS65A Error Detector. Anritsu ML512A Sel Level Meter - £300. W&G SPM14 Sel Level Meter - £300. W&G SPM14 Sel Level Meter - £300. W&G SPM15 Sel Level Meter - £300. W&G SPM15 Sel Level Meter - £300. W&G SPM15 Sel Level Meter - £400. W&G SPM15 Sel Level Meter - £400. W&G SPM15 Sel Level Meter - £300. W&G SPM15 Sel Level Meter - £300. W&G SPM15 Sel Level Meter - £400. W&G SPM15 Sel Level Meter - £300. W&G SPM15 Sel Level Meter - £300. W&G SPM15 Sel Level Meter - £400. W&G SPM15 Hevel Generator - £300. W&G SPM15 Level Generator - £350. W&G SPM15 Plus Head Miliwait Power Meter - £450. W&G DLM3 Phase Jitter & Noise - £350 W&G DLM3 Phase Jitter & Noise - £350 W&G DLM3 Phase Jitter & Sel - £400.

MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS HP 3852A Data Acquisition Control Unit + 44721A 16ch input £1,000. HP 4261 LCB meter - £650 HP 4261 LCR meter - £650. HP 4274 FX LCR meter - £1,500. HP 4515 Protocol ANZ - £500. HP 3488 Switch Control Unit + PI Boards - £500. HP 75000 VXI Bus Controllers + £1326B-DVM-quantity. HP 83220A GSM DCS/PCS 1805-1990MC/S convertor for use with 8922A - £2,000. HP 1630-1631-1650 Logic ANZ's in stock. HP 8754A Network ANZ 4-1300MC/S + 8502A + cables - £1,500. HP 8754A Network ANZ H26 4-2600MC/S + 8502A + Cables - £2,000. 
 H 0034 RCH00K RNE F120 F2000R(0) G 0032A F Cables F

 PR2,000.

 HP 8350A Sweeper MF + 83540A PI 2-8.4GHZ + 83545A PI 5.9 

 12.4GHZ all 3 = C3,500.

 HP MICROWAVE TWT AMPLIFIER 489A 1-2GHZ-30DB - £400.

 HP PREAMPLIFIER 8447A 0.1-400MC/S - 2200. Dual - £300.

 HP PREAMPLIFIER 8447A 0.01-1.3GHZ - £400.

 HP PREAMPLIFIER 8447D 0.01-1.3GHZ - £400.

 HP POWER AMPLIFIER 8447E 0.01-1.3GHZ - £500.

 HP 9574 Gain-Phase Meter 1H2-13MC/S OPT 001 Dual - £400.

 MARCONI 2305 Modulation Meter-50KHZ -2.3 GHZ - £1,000.

 MARCONI 2305 Modulation Meter-50KHZ -2.3 GHZ - £1,000.

 MARCONI 830B AF Power Meter lopt Sinad filter) - £250-£350.

 MARCONI 830B AF Power Meter lopt Sinad filter) - £250-£350.

 MARCONI 830B AF Power Meter s + Heads - £400-£900.

 MARCONI 830RAL SOURCE-6955-6056-6057-6058-6059 - FX

 Range 4-18GHZ-£250-£400.

 RACAL 1792 COMMUNICATION RX - £500 early - £1,000 - late model with back lighting and byte test.

TM5003-5006. TEK PI 5010-M1 – Prog Multi Interface – £250. FG Prog 20MC/S Function Gen – £400 – S1 Prog Scanner – £250 – DM Prog DMM

- ±400. TEK 7000 OSCILLOSCOPE MAINFRAMES - 7603-7623-7633-7834-7854-7904-7904-7104 - £150-£1,000. TEK 7000 PI's - 7A11-7A12-7A13-7A18-7A19-7A22-7A24-7A26-7A29-7A42-7B10-7B15-7B53A-7B80-7B85-7B92A-7D15-7D20. TEK 7000 - 7S11-7S12-7S14-7M11-S1-S2-S3A-S4-S5-S6-S51-\$53-\$54

S53-S54.

RADIO COMMUNICATION TEST SETS
BULK PURCHASE ONLY FROM JOHNS RADIO
HP 8320 RF Communication Test Star - Opts 003-004-007-011
unit contains Syn Signal Gen-Distortion Meter-Mod MeterDigital Oscilloscope etc. 1000MC/S - £1,500 each.
MARCONI 2955 RF Test Sets-1000MC/S - £1,200 each.
MARCONI 2956 RF Test Sets-1000MC/S - £1,200 each.
MARCONI 2956 RF Test Sets-1000MC/S - £1,200 each.
MARCONI 2956 RF Test Sets-1000MC/S - £2,000 each.
MARCONI 2956 RF Test Sets-1000MC/S - £2,000 each.
MARCONI 2956 RF Test Sets-1000MC/S - £1,200 each.
MARCONI 2956 RF Test Sets-1000MC/S - £2,000 each.
MARCONI 2956 RF Test Sets-1000MC/S - £2,000 each.
MARCONI 2950 RF Test Sets-1000MC/S - £2,000 each.
MARCONI 2950 RF Test Sets-1000MC/S - £2,000 each.
MARCONI 2060 RF Test Sets-1000MC/S - £2,000 each.
MARCONI 2060 RF Test Sets-1000MC/S - £2,000 each.
MARCONI 2060 RF Test Sets-1000MC/S - £2,000 each.
MARCONI 2015A SYNTHESIZED SIGNAL GENERATORS B0KC/S-104MC/S - AM-FM all functions tested off the pile as
received from Gov - in average used condition - £650 each or
in original Gov cartons as new condition - £670 each or
IOKC/S-101GHZ AM-FM - made small and light for portability
being the naval version - all functions tested off the pile as
received from Gov - in average used condition - £1,000 each or
in original Gov - in average used condition - £1,000 each or
in original Gov - in average used condition - £1,000 each or
in original Gov - in average used condition - £1,000 each or
in original Gov - in average used condition - £1,000 each or
in original Gov - in average used condition - £1,000 each or
in original Gov - in average used condition - £1,000 each or
in original Gov - in average used condition - £1,000 each or
in original Gov - in average used condition - £1,000 each or
in original Gov - in average used condition - £1,000 each or
in original Gov - in average used condition - £1,000 each or
in original Gov - in average used condition - £1,000 each or
in original Gov - attenuator-50-50-F0HM dabgtor etc. +
Instruction Book - fu

Instruction Book – fully checked to high standards in our own workshop – c1,250 acch. WE KEEP IN STOCK HP and other makes of RF Frequency doublers which when fitted to the RF output socket of a S/Generator doubles the output frequency EG.50-1300MC/S to 50-2600MC/S price from £250 – £450 each.

SPECTRUM ANALYZERS HP 3580A 5HZ-50KHZ - £750. HP 3582A Dual 0.2HZ-25.5KHZ - £1,500. HP 3582A 20HZ-40MC/S - £3,500. HP 3588A 10HZ-150MC/S - £7,500. HP 8568B 100HZ-1.5CHZ - £3,500. HP 8568B 100HZ-1.5CHZ - £4,500. HP 8569B 10MC/S 10.01-22GHZ] - £3,500. HP 8569B 10MC/S 10.01-22GHZ] - £3,500. HP 3581A Signal Analyzer 15HZ-50KHZ - £400. TEK491 10MC/S-12.4GHZ + 12.4-40GHZ - £500. TEK492 50KHZ-21GHZ OPT 2 - £2,500. SPECTRUM ANALYZERS

TEK492AP 50KHZ-21GHZ OPT 1-2-3 – £4,000. TEK495 100KHZ-1.8GHZ – £2,000. ANRITSU MS710F 100KC/S-23GHZ – £4,000. HP 8557A 0.01MC/S-350MC/S – £500 + MF180T or 180C – £150 –

HP 8558B 0.01-1500MC/S - £750 - MF180T or 180C - £150 -182T - £500.

1827 - £500. HP 8559A 0.01-21GHZ - £1,000 - MF180T or 180C - £150 - 182T

-£500.

- E500. HP 8901A AM FM Modulation ANZ Meter - E800. HP 8901B AM FM Modulation ANZ Meter - E1,750. HP 8903A Audio Analyzer - E1,500. MARCONI 2370 SPECTRUM ANALYZERS - HIGH OUALITY -DIGITAL STORAGE - 30HZ-110MC/S Large qty to clear as received from Gov - all sold as is from pile complete or add £100 for basic testing and adjustment - callers preferred - pick wour own from qver, sitk units - discust to oths of five or

your own from over sixty units - discount on gtys of five or

A EARLY MODEL GREY - horizontal alloy cooling fins B LATE MODEL GREY – vertical alloy cooling fins – £3 C LATE MODEL BROWN – as above (few only) – £500. £300.

C LATE MODEL BROWN - as above (few only) - ES00. OSCILLOSCOPES TEK 465-465B 100MC/S + 2 probes - £250-£300. TEK 475-475A 200MC/S-250MC/S + 2 probes - £300-£350. TEK 273-2213A-2215-2215A-2224-2225-2235-2236-2245-60-100MC/S - £250-£400. TEK 2245A 4ch 150MC/S + 2 probes - £450. TEK 2245A 4ch 150MC/S + 2 probes - £500. TEK 2245A 4ch 150MC/S + 2 probes - £500. TEK 485 350MC/S + 2 probes - £500. TEK 485 350MC/S + 2 probes - £500. TEK 2455A 4ch-350MC/S - £1,150. TEK 2465A 4ch-350MC/S - £1,750. TEK 2465A 4ch-350MC/S - £1,750. TEK 2465A 4ch-350MC/S + 2 probes - £1,000. TEK 2465A 4ch-350MC/S + 2 probes - £1,250. TEK 2465A 4ch-350MC/S + 2 probes - £1,250. TEK D.S.O. 2430 - 150MC/S + 2 probes - £1,750. TEK D.S.O. 2430 - 150MC/S + 2 probes - £2,000.  $\begin{array}{l} \label{eq:constraint} \pounds 1,100. \\ \mbox{HP1740A} & - 100MC/S + 2 \mbox{probes} - \pounds 250. \\ \mbox{HP1741A} & - 100MC/S \mbox{storage} + 2 \mbox{probes} - \pounds 200. \\ \mbox{HP1742A} & - 1725A - 275MC/S + 2 \mbox{probes} - \pounds 300. \\ \mbox{HP1744} & - 100MC/S \mbox{storage} - 1 \mbox{argestreen} - \pounds 250. \\ \mbox{HP1745A} & - 1746A - 100MC/S - 1 \mbox{argestreen} - \pounds 350. \\ \mbox{HP1745A} & - 16MC/S \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 550. \\ \mbox{HP54200A} & - 16MC/S \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 550. \\ \mbox{HP54501A} & - 100MC/S \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 550. \\ \mbox{HP54501A} & - 100MC/S \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 550. \\ \mbox{HP54501A} & - 100MC/S \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 550. \\ \mbox{HP54501A} & - 100MC/S \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \pounds 500. \\ \mbox{HP5410D} & - 1\mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \hbar 500. \\ \mbox{GHZ} \mbox{digitizing} - \hbar 500. \\ \mbox{digitizing} - \hbar 500. \\ \mbo$ 

HP54100D - 1GHZ digitižing - É1,000. MICROWAVE COUNTERS - ALL LED READOUT EIP 351D Autohet 20Hz-18GHz - £750. EIP 3471 Micro Source Locking - 20Hz-18GHz - £850. EIP 451 Micro Source Locking - 20Hz-18GHz - £700. EIP 5451 Micro Wave Frequency Counter - 10Hz-18GHz - £17. EIP 5481 Microwave Frequency Counter - 10Hz-18GHz - £17. EIP 5481 Microwave Frequency Counter - 10Hz-26.5GHz - £1.5K. EIP 5575 Microwave Verguency Counter - 10Hz-26.5GHz - £1.4K. SD 60548 Micro Counter 20HZ-24GHZ - SMA Socket - £800. SD 60549 Micro Counter 20HZ-24GHZ - NSocket - £700. SD 60540 Micro Counter 20HZ-24GHZ - NSocket - £700. SD 60540 Micro Counter 20HZ-24GHZ - SMA Socket - £700. SD 6246A Micro Counter 20Hz-26GHZ - 12K. SD 6246A Micro Counter 10HZ-18GHZ - Niscy - £50. HP5342A Micro Counter 10HZ-18CHZ - Niscy - £50. HP5342A Micro Counter 10HZ-18CHZ - 15K. HP5345A 500M/C; 11 Digit LED Readout - £400. HP5345A + 535AA Plugin - 4GHz - £700. HP5345A + 535AA Plugin - 4GHz - £700. HP5345A + 535AA Plugin with 5356A 18GHz Head - £1K. HP5345A Pluz - 4536A - £200. Reacil/Dana Counter 1991-160MC/S - £200. Racal/Dana Counter 1992-1.3GHz - £500. SIGNAL GENERATORS

#### SIGNAL GENERATORS

Racal/Dana Counter 9921-3GHz – £350. SIGNAL GENERATORS HP8640A – AM-FM 0.5-512-1024MC/S – £200-£400. HP8640B – Phase locked – AM-FM-0.5-512-1024MC/S – £500-£1.2K. Opts 1-2.3 available. HP8656A SYN AM-FM 0.1-930MC/S – £300. HP8656A SYN AM-FM 0.1-930MC/S – £300. HP8656B SYN AM-FM 0.1-900MC/S – £1.5K. HP8657A SYN AM-FM 0.1-900MC/S – £2K. HP8657B SYN AM-FM 0.1-900MC/S – £2K. HP8657B SYN AM-FM 0.1-900MC/S – £2K. HP8650D SYN AM-FM-PM-0.01-1300MC/S -2600MC/S – £2K. HP8650D SYN AM-FM-PM-0.01-1300MC/S -2600MC/S – £2K. HP8670 SYN AM-FM-PM-0.01-1300MC/S -2600MC/S – £2K. HP3312A Function Generator AM-FM 13MC/S-Dual – £300. HP3312A Function Generator 21MC/S – £280. HP3325B SYN Function Generator 21MC/S – £280. HP3326A SYN 2CH Function Generator 13MC/S-1EEE – £1.4K. HP3336A-B-C SYN Func/Level Gen 21MC/S – £400-£300. Racal/Dana 9081 SYN S/G AM-FM-PH-16-520MC/S – £300. Racal/Dana 9082 SYN S/G AM-FM-PH-1001-1300MC/S – £300. Racal/Dana 9083 SYN S/G AM-FM-PH-101-1300MC/S – £300. Racal/Dana 9087 SYN S/G AM-FM-PH-001-1300MC/S – £200 Fully Tested to £300, as new + book + probe kit in worden box. Marconi TF2016A AM-FM 10KC/S – £100. Marconi TF2016A AM-FM SYN 80KC/S - £100. Marconi TF2016A AM-FM SYN 10KC/S – £100. Marconi TF

ITEMS BOUGHT FROM HM GOVERNMENT BEING SURPLUS. PRICE IS EX WORKS. SAE FOR ENQUIRIES. PHONE FOR APPOINTMENT OR FOR DEMONSTRATION OF ANY ITEMS, AVAILABILITY OR PRICE CHANGE. VAT AND CARRIAGE EXTRA. ITEMS MARKED TESTED HAVE 30 DAY WARRANTY. WANTED: TEST EQUIPMENT-VALVES-PLUGS AND SOCKETS-SYNCROS-TRANSMITTING AND RECEIVING EQUIPMENT FC.

Johns Radio, Whitehall Works, 84 Whitehall Road East, Birkenshaw, Bradford BD11 2ER. Tel: (01274) 684007. Fax: 651160



State of the art PAL (UK spec) UHF TV tuner module with composite 1V pp video & NICAM hi fi stereo sound outputs. Micro electronics all on one small PCB only 73 x 160 x 52 mm enable full software control via a simple 2 wire link to any IBM type computer. Supplied complete with simple working program and documentation. Requires +12V & +5V DC to operate. BRAND NEW - Order as MY00. Only £49.95 code (B)

FLOPPY DISK DRIVES 2½" - 14"

Massive purchases of standard 5¼° and 3½° drives enables us to present prime product at industry beating low prices! All units (unless stated) are **BRAND** NEW or removed from often brand new equip-ment and are fully tested, aligned and shipped to you with a full 90 day guarantee. **Call** for over 2000 unlisted drives for spares or repair.

day guarantee. Can for over 2000 unitated drives for spar	es or repu
31/2" Panasonic JU363/4 720K or equivalent RFE	£24.95(
3½" Mitsubishi MF355C-L. 1.4 Meg. Laptops only	£25.95(
3½" Mitsubishi MF355C-D. 1.4 Meg. Non laptop	£18.95(
5¼" Teac FD-55GFR 1.2 Meg (for IBM pc's) RFE	£18.95(
51/4" Teac FD-55F-03-U 720K 40/80 (for BBC's etc) RFE	£29.95(
5¼" BRAND NEW Mitsubishi MF501B 360K	£22.95(
Table top case with integral PSU for HH 51/4" Flopp or HE	£29.95
8" Shugart 800/801 8" SS refurbished & tested	£210.00(
8" Shugart 810 8" SS HH Brand New	£195.00(
8" Shugart 851 8" double sided refurblished & tested	£260.00(
8" Mitsubishi M2894-63 double sided NEW	£295.00(
8" Mitsubishi M2896-63-02U DS slimline NEW	£295.00(
Dual 8" cased drives with integral power supply 2 Mb	£499.00(

HARD DISK DRIVES

HARD DISK DRIVES 2%\* TOSHIBA.(19 mm H) MK2101MAN 2.16 Gb. New 2%\* TOSHI.(12.5 mm H) MK2101MAN 2.16 Gb. New 2%\* To SH.(12.5 mm H) MK1002MAV 1.1 Gb laptop. New 2%\* To SH.(12.5 mm H) MK1002MAV 1.1 Gb laptop. New 2%\* CONNER CP3042 20 mb IDE I/F (or equiv.) RFE 3%\* CONNER CP3042 42 Omb IDE I/F (or equiv.) RFE 3%\* CONNER CP3044 40mb IDE I/F (or equiv.) RFE 3%\* QUANTUM 405 Prodrive 42mb SCSI I/F, New RFE 3%\* WESTERN DIGITAL 850mb IDE I/F (or equiv.) RFE 3%\* SEAGATE ST-238R 30 mb RLL I/F Refurb 5%\* SEAGATE ST-238R 30 mb RLL I/F RFE tested 5%\* HP 97548 850 Mb SCSI alfferential RFE tested 5%\* HP 02426 551 40mb HH MFM I/F RFE tested 5%\* HP 02426 551 bb SMD INF RFE tested 5%\* HP 02248 85 Mb SMD INF RFE tested 6\* NEC 02248 85 Mb SMD I/F RFE tested 8\* FUJITSU M2392K 160Mb SMD I/F RFE tested 8\* FUJITSU M2392K 2 Gb SMD I/F RFE tested 8\* FUJITSU M2392K 2 Gb SMD I/F RFE tested 8\* FUJITSU M2392K 2 Gb SMD I/F RFE tested £199.00 £115.00 ete with connectors £12.95 £59.95 £59.95 £69.00 £69.00 £49.00 £185.00 £49.95 £69.95 £69.95 £99.00 £195.00 199.00 £195.00 £345.00 Many other drives in stock - Shilpping on all drives is code (D)



VISA

406



Tilt & Swivel Base £4.75 VGA cable for IBM PC Included. External cables for other types of computers CALL

As New - Ex Demo

17" 0.28 SVGA Mitsublshi Diamond Pro monitors Full multisync etc. Full 90 day guarantee. £325.00 (E)

Just In - Microvitec 20" VGA (800 x 600 res.) colour monitors. Good SH condition - from £299 - CALL for Info

Good SH condition - from £299 - CALL for Info PHILIPS HCS35 (same style as CM8833) attractively styled 14" colour monitor with both RGB and standard composite 15.625 Khz video Inputs via SCART socket and separate phono jacks. Integral audio power amp and speaker for all audio visual uses. Will connect direct to Amiga and Atarl BBC computers. Ideal for all video monitoring / security applications with direct connection to most colour cameras. High quality with many features such as front concealed flap controls, VCR correction button etc. Good used condition - fully tested - guaranteed Dimensions: W14' x H12%' x 15%' D. Only £99 (E)

PHILIPS HCS31 Ultra compact 9" colour video monitor with stan-dard composite 15.625 Khz video input via SCART socket. Ideal for all monitoring / security applications. High quality, ex-equipment fully tested & guaranteed (possible minor screen bums). In attrac-tive square black plastic case measuring W10" x H10" x 131%" D. 240 V AC mains powered. Only £79.00 (D)

KME 10" 15M10009 high definition colour monitors with 0.28" dot pitch. Superb clarity and modern styling. Operates from any 15.625 khz sync RGB video source, with RGB analog and composite sync such as Atarl, Commodore Amiga, Acorn Archimedes & BBC. Measures only 13½" x 12" x 11". Good used condition. Only £125 (E) Only £125 (E)

#### 20" 22" and 26" AV SPECIALS

Superbly made UK manufacture. PIL all solid state colour monitors, complete with composite video & optional sound input. Attractive teak style case. Perfect for Schools, Shops, Disco, Clubs, etc.In EXCELLENT little used condition with full 90 day guarantee.



 

 ECIAL INTERESTITENS

 Intel SBC 486/125C08 Enhanced Multibus (MSA) NEW
 £1450

 Zets 3220-05 A0 4 pen HPGL *last* drum plotters
 £1150

 Nikon HFX-11 (Ephiphol) exposure control unit
 £1450

 Motorola VME Bus Boards & Components List. SAE / CALL
 £POA

 Trio 0-18 voc linear, metered 30 amp bench PSU. New
 £550

 Fujitsu M3041B 600 LPM band printer
 £1950

 Fujitsu M3041D 600 LPM printer with network interface
 £1950

 Perkin Elmer 299B Infrared spectrophotometer A
 £500

 YG Electronics 1035 TELETEXT Decoding Margin Meter
 £3750

 LightBand 60 output high spec 2u rack mount Video VDA's
 £495

 Taylor Hobson Tallysurf amplifier / recorder
 £1450

 System Video 1152 PAL waveform monitor
 £485

 ANRITSU 9654A Optical DC-2.5G/b waveform monitor
 £485

 ANRITSU M5900 at 0.6-1.7 uM optical spectrum analyser
 £990

 ANRITSU M304 optical power meter
 £990

 ANRITSU Hibre optic chracateristic test set
 £990

 NISON ENGINEERING TS3 Dynascopic microscope
 £1850

 RAS SETUZ Jual sound unit
 £8450

 VISION ENGINEERING TS3 Dynascopic microscope R&S FTD2 Dual sound unit R&S SBUF-E1 Vision modulator WILTRON 6630B 12.4 / 20GHz RF sweep generator TEK 2445 150 MHz 4 trace oscilloscope TEK 2465 300 MHz 300 MHz oscilloscope rack mount TEK 1502 Portable TDR (time domain reflectometer) PHILIPS PW1730/10 66KV XRAY generator & accessories CLAUDE LYONS 12A.240V single phase auto. volt. regs CLAUDE LYONS 100A 240/415V 3 phase auto. volt. regs £650 £775 \$5750 £1250 £1955 £600 **EPOA** 

Over 1000 racks, shelves, accessories 19" 22" & 24" wide 3 to 46 U high.

Available from stock !!. 32U - High Quality - All steel RakCab

Made by Eurocraft Enclosures Ltd to the highest possible spec, rack features all steel construction with removable side, front and back doors. Front and back doors are hinged for easy access and all are lockable with five secure 5 lever barrel locks. The front door is constructed of double walled steel with a 'designer style' smoked acrylic front panel to Is constructed of obcolue waited seled with a discrete with a discrete style's moked acrylic front panel to enable status indicators to be seen through the panel, yet remain unobtrusive. Internally the rack equipment. The two movable vertical fixing struts (extras available) are pre punched for standard cage nuts'. A mains distribution panel internal-ly mounted to the bottom rear, provides 8 x IEC 3 pin Euro sockets and 1 x 13 amp 3 pin switched utility socket. Overall ventilation is provided by fully louvered back door and double skinned top section with top and side louvres. The top panel may be removed for fitting of integral fans to the sub plate etc. Other features include: fitted castors and floor levelers, prepunched utility panel at lower rear for cable / connector access etc. Supplied in excellent, slightly used condition with keys. Colour Royal blue. External dimensions mm=1625H x 635D x 603 W. (64" H x 25" D x 234" W) Sold at LESS than a third of makers price II



A superb buy at only £245.00 (G)

#### 42U version of the above only £345 - CALL BATTERY SCOOP - 50% off !!

A special bulk purchase from a cancelled export order brings you the most amazing savings on these ultra high spec 12v DC 14 Ah rechargeable batteries. Made by Hawker Energy Ltd, type SBS15 featuring pure lead plates which offer a far superior shelf & guara-teed 15 year service life. Fully BT & BS290 approved. Supplied BRAND NEW and boxed. Dimensions 200 wide, 137 high, 77 deep. M6 bott terminals. Fully guaranteed. Current makers price over \$70 each Low each 1 Our Price £35 each (c) or 4 for £99 (b)

#### RELAYS - 200,000 FROM STOCK

Save ££££'s by choosing your next relay from our Massive stocks covering types such as - Military, Octal, Cradle, Hermetically Sealed, Contactors, Time Delay, Reed, Mercury Wetted, Solid State, Printed Circuit Mounting, CALL US WITH YOUR NEEDS. Many obsolete types from stock. Save ££££'s



INTEL 'ABOVE' Memory Expansion Board. Full length PC-XT and PC-AT compatible card with 2 Mbytes of memory on board. Card is fully selectable for Expanded or Extended (286 processor and above) memory. Full data and driver disks supplied. RFE. Fully tested and guaranteed. Windows compatible. E59.95 Half length 8 bit memory upgrade cards for PC AT XT expands memory either 256k or 512k in 64k steps. May also be used to fill in RAM above 640k DOS limit. Complete with data. Order as: XT RAM UG. 256k. £34.95 or 512k £39.95

SIMM SPECIAL	LS
1 MB x 9 SIMM 9 chip 120ns	Only £8.50
1 M8 x 9 SIMM 3 chip 80 ns £10.50	or 70ns £11.95
1 MB x 9 SIMM 9 chip 80 ns £10.50	or 70ns £11.75
4 M8 70 ns 72 pin SIMM -with parity-	Only £35.00
INTEL 486-DX33 CPU £19.95 INTEL 486	6-DX66 CPU £59.00
FULL RANGE OF CO-PROCESSOR'S ED	K STOCK - CALL FOR EEE
MOTOROLA 25 Mhz 68040 (XC6804	ORC25M) CPU'S £59.00
chipping charges for RAM / CPI	Luporades is code R

#### SOFTWARE SPECIALS

NT4 WorkStation, complete with service pack 3 and licence - OEM packaged. Special Price ONLY £99.00 Microsoft - Windows for Workgroups 3.11 & DOS 6.22. Supplied on 3½ disks with licence & concise books c/w QBasic. Wordperfect 6 for DOS supplied on 3½ disks with manual E24.95 shipping charges for software is code B



Al prices for UK Mainland: UK customers add 17.5% VAT to TOTAL order amount. Minimum order £10. Bona Fide account orders accepted from Government, Schools, Universities and Local Authorities - minimum account order £50. Cheques over £100 are subject to 10 working days clearance. Carriage charges (A)=£3.00, (A1=£4.00, (B)=£5.50, (C)=£8.50, (D)=£15.00, (E)=£15.00, (E)=£18.00, (G)=CALL Allow approx 6 days for shipping - taster CALL All goods supplied to our Standard Conditions of Sale and unless stated guaranteed for 90 days. All guarantees on a return to base basis. All rights reserved to charge prices / specifications without providers subject to stock. Discounts for volume. Top CASH prices paid for surplus goods. All trademarks, tradenames etc acknowledged. © Display Electronics 1998. E & O E. 06/98 25 YEARS

# SPEAKERS'

In his previous corner, John Watkinson looked at how loudspeakers can be modelled as electrical equivalents. In this one, he analyses the behaviour of real speakers based on the model.

he moving-coil loudspeaker is mechanically a simple mass, spring and damper system. But these characteristics are reflected into the load seen by the amplifier, making it complex.

Figure 1a) shows the equivalent circuit derived in my last article. It consists of a damped tuned circuit fed by a series resistance which is actually the coil resistance.

In most cases the output impedance of the amplifier will be zero because the amplifier uses heavy negative feedback which makes it a voltage source. As a result the coil resistance is essentially in parallel with the damping resistance.

In practice the damping effect of the coil resistance may be somewhat greater than the mechanical damping and so the equivalent circuit can be simplified to that of Fig. 1b).

It is important that the resistance of the cables between the amplifier and the speaker is low enough that the effective damping resistance isn't significantly changed. This is the only attribute a loudspeaker cable needs.

#### **Boxing in**

When a drive unit is mounted in a sealed enclosure, the enclosed air acts as a further stiffness in parallel with the stiffness of the drive unit. In other words the compliance seen by the moving cone goes down. This is modelled by Fig. 1c).

The result of the enclosure is that the fundamental resonant frequency of the cone goes up. Figure 2a) shows how this can be measured. A signal generator and a  $1k\Omega$  resistor provide a nearly constant current source and the impedance can be plotted by using the expression shown. Of course modern computerised speaker testers can do this with a few instructions and plot the result automatically.

Figure 2b) shows the result for a medium sized woofer. The impedance peaks sharply indicating the value of the resonant frequency. This is as

might be expected from a tuned circuit. Above the resonant frequency, the mass component in Fig. 1c) dominates. Clearly, the impedance of the capacitor falls at 6dB/octave. As there is a series resistor  $R_{\rm e}$ , the voltage across the capacitor, representing the cone velocity, also falls at 6dB/octave. Because radiation is proportional to frequency, the result is that the two effects cancel and the frequency response under mass control is uniform.

Below the resonant frequency, compliance dominates. As the frequency falls the inductors in Fig. 1c) progressively shunt away cone velocity so that it goes down below resonance at 6dB/octave. Now the radiation characteristic compounds the effect so that the frequency response falls at 12dB/octave.

#### **Phase considerations**

Under mass control, the velocity experiences a 90° phase lag whereas under compliance control there is a 90° phase lead. At resonance, the phase angle is zero. Around the resonant frequency the speaker undergoes a phase reversal. The sharpness of this reversal is a function of the Q-factor of the resonance.

Clearly, if this phase reversal is within the audio band it will do nothing for the time response of percussive transients. In other words a loudspeaker displaying resonant behaviour is not reproducing the input waveform, but is instead stamping a footprint of its own on the reproduced sound.

There are three approaches to the problem. One is to pretend it doesn't matter. Another is to make the fundamental resonant frequency so low that it is below the audio band. This is entirely feasible, but is does require physically large enclosures to avoid the compliance of the air spring becoming too low.

The third approach is to build an active speaker in which the resonant behaviour of the drive unit is cancelled

in amplitude and phase by an equal and opposite electronic transfer function. The low frequency roll-off of the speaker can then be set electronically below the audio band.



Fig. 1. Equivalent circuit of a moving-coil loudspeaker, a), equivalent where coil damping dominates, b), and drive unit in enclosure, compliance of enclosure increases resonant frequency, c).

Fig. 2. Measuring resonant frequency, a). Cone velocity is proportional to back emf, e, and

$$V = V_S - iR_e = V_S - \frac{V_R}{1000}R$$

Graph b) shows the peak in response at resonance.



Frequency

#### **AUDIO DESIGN**



Several circuits have appeared in this magazine from time to time that do just that and the results are well worth the effort. Is a calculated of known. Figure 3 Q factors on the

The arrangement of Fig. 2 is designed to show the resonance clearly. Because a current source is used, the Q factor measured there is not the Q factor which will result when driven by an amplifier. The electrical Q due to the damping of the coil resistance appears in parallel with the Q of Fig. 2.

Figure 3a) shows how the electrical Q factor

is calculated once the resonant frequency is known. Figure 3b) shows the effect of different Q factors on the frequency response.

#### No more juggling Bl

In a traditional passive speaker, the designer had to juggle the Bl product to avoid an obviously 'honky' high Q response, but also to avoid a premature roll-off of response due to a low Q factor.

The efficiency of a loudspeaker goes as the

square of its *Bl* product. Nowadays, using rareearth magnets, some pretty impressive *Bl* products are now possible as a matter of straightforward design, resulting in highly efficient drive units.

Unfortunately the designer of the passive speaker can't use them. Such speakers have very low Q and suffer premature roll-off. However, this is not a problem in the active speaker, which simply equalises. There is thus a case for designing drive units specifically for active speakers. In my experience, commercially available drive units designed for passive use are seldom optimal for active applications.

Fortunately, designing a drive unit for an active speaker is easy, because the exact value of the parameters is not particularly important. When the parameters are being electronically equalised, what matters instead is consistency from one unit to the next.

By using a small enclosure, the compliance of the air spring dominates and this swamps variations in drive unit compliance. Moving mass and cone area will not change, nor will Blor  $R_e$  and so an equalised speaker should not go out of adjustment as it ages.

Time saved designing the drive unit can be used to optimise other parts of the system.

## "We never expected PCB Layout power

### at this price..."

#### EASY-PC FOR WINDOWS the top selling

advanced printed circuit board and schematic design system brings you a simple and intuitive user interface with a set of

powerful features normally only found in the most expensive packages.

- True Windows graphical user interface
- Easy to learn and use
- Full connectivity between SCM and PCB
- Full multi-level Undo and Redo
- Multi-Sheet project based design
- 0.1 Micron system resolution
- Unlimited layers, electrical and non-electrical
- Uses technology files for 'fast start' designs
- OrCAD and IMT EDA Workbench schematics netlist import
- Intelligent circuit copy and paste within and across designs
- Cut, copy and paste to external Windows applications
- Extensive design rules and connectivity checking / reporting
- Features a comprehensive set of libraries including SMT devices
- Automatic links to our Analogue, Digital & Electromagnetic simulators
- Runs under Windows 95/98<sup>™</sup> and Windows NT<sup>™</sup>
- Available as Unlimited, 2000 pins, 1000 pins and 500 pins variants

## Easy-PC For Windows

#### Number One Systems

The Electronics CAD Software Specialists

Visit our web site at www.numberone.com or Email us on sales@numberone.com or call sales on 01684 773662 or fax 01684 773664

> Sightmagic Ltd, Oak Lane, Bredon, Tewkesbury, Glos, GL20 7LR, UK

Number One Systems and Easy-PC are trademarks of Sightmagic Ltd. All other trademarks are acknowledged to their rightful owners.

CIRCLE NO.126 ON REPLY CARD

1 47

## Save over £80



#### TSA1000 1GHz spectrum analyser

Designated the TSA1000, this spectrum analyser is in the form of an adaptor that converts any standard oscilloscope into a 1GHz spectrum analyser.

The instrument has a dynamic range of 70dB with a typical accuracy of 1.5dB. Its frequency range is from 400kHz to over 1GHz, and its bandwidth – i.e. selectivity – is 250kHz.

A built-in crystal-controlled marker provides a precision means of frequency and amplitude calibration. The centre frequency can be adjusted over the full 0-1GHz range using a ten-turn control, and is displayed on a large 3.5-digit liquid-crystal display. Scan width is fully variable between 10MHz and 1GHz, and the scan rate can be set

anywhere between 10Hz and 200Hz.

The TSA1000 is supplied with an operating manual describing the basics of spectrum analysis and EMC measurements. Its normal price is £581 including VAT in the UK. Electronics World readers can obtain it for just £499 – including VAT and carriage.

#### **TSA1000 key specifications**

50Ω

Frequency range Centre adjust Bandwidth Meter accuracy Calibration marker

0MHz to 1000MHz 250kHz (-6dB typical) 1% of reading +1MHz 50MHz fundamental, harmonics to 1GHz 1MHz to 100MHz/div 0.5ms to 35ms/div

-70dBm to 0dBm nominal

Logarithmic, 10dB/div

Typically ±2dB

+10dBm

Typically ±1.5dB 4MHz to 1000MHz

400kHz to 1000Mhz

### Scan speed

Scan width

Input impedance Amplitude range Amplitude scale Amplitude linearity Amplitude flatness

Max. input level Calibration marker

Oscilloscope mode

X-Input sensitivity

Y-Input sensitivity

Oscilloscope requirements

X-Y mode, DC coupling; bandwidth not critical 0.5V/div 0.5V/div

-30dBm ±1dB at 50MHz

Reader offer

## 1GHz spectrum analyser

Easy to connect and use

The adaptor connects to the oscilloscope via two BNC connectors using true  $50\Omega$  impedance for minimal vswr. A calibration button allows a standard -30dBm 50MHz marker signal to be superimposed for precise amplitude and frequency checks.

409

Designed and manufactured to IEC1010-1  $\bullet$  +5 to +40°C, 20% to 80% RH operating range  $\bullet$  260(W) x 88(H) x 235(D)mm, 1.4kg Runs from 220/240 or 110/120V at 50/60Hz  $\bullet$  Full operating ranges 198–264V or

Runs from 220/240 or 110/120V at 50/60Hz 
Full operating ranges 198–264V or 99–132V 
Power consumption 8VA max

#### Use this coupon for your order Please send me:

..... TSA1000 Spectrum analyser(s) at the fully-inclusive price of £499. Name:

Address:

Tel no Total £

Cheques payable to REED BUSINESS INFORMATION Or debit my visa, master, access or switch card Card type: Card No: Expiry date: Switch iss no

Please post this order to TSA1000, Electronics World, Quadrant House, The Quadrant, Sutton, Surrey SM2 5AS. Overseas readers can still obtain this discount but details vary according to country. For more information, write or e-mail jackie.lowe@rbi.co.uk. We endeavour to dispatch as soon as possible, but please allow 28 days for delivery.



#### Written by Nick Beer for service engineers, enthusiasts and students

This is the definitive practical guide to faultfinding, troubleshooting and servicing satellite television equipment, both indoors and outdoors. It will take you through all areas of satellite television system servicing from the simplest fixed dish to fully motorised systems. From PAL to Mac to MPEG all contemporary systems are covered.

Satellite TV systems have been installed in a wide variety of locations, using a bewildering range of equipment. That equipment is beginning to need maintenance and repair. To cope with the volume and variety of work, Nick Beer has written the first guide to satellite TV that concentrates on what to look for and what to do when it goes wrong. This book is up to date and crammed with real-life experience - not theoretical data or manufacturer's ideal specs.

Nick Beer has already written the best-selling *Servicing Audio and Hi-fi Equipment* and is a technical correspondent for many UK and international journals such as *Television*. He also works as an engineer and teaches satellite servicing to technicians.

- A practical guide to a new and important area for service engineers
- Covers indoor and outdoor equipment
- Written by an experienced author, teacher and engineer

## Servicing Satellite TV Equipment

#### Contents

Introduction 

Tools and test equipment
Dishes and feeds

De-polarisers and low noise blocks
Distribution systems
Actuators and positioners
Tuners and tuning systems
Video processing circuits
Audio processing circuits
Power supply circuits
System control circuits
RF amplifiers and modulators
Decoders and descramblers
MPEG Digital Television System
Repair techniques
Appendix
Reference data
Appendix 2; Safety BEAB and BS415: 1990
Appendix3; useful addresses.

#### This 224 page hard backed book contains 50 photographs and 50 line illustrations – price £34.99

\*\* Price includes delivery and package \*\*

Return to Jackie Lowe, Room L333, Quadrant House, The Quadrant, Sutton, Surrey, SM2 5AS

Please supply the following title:

#### Servicing Satellite TV Equipment

 Name

 Address

 Postcode
 Telephone

 Method of payment (please circle)

 Access/Mastercard/Visa/Cheque/PO

 Cheques should be made payable to Reed Business Information

 Credit card no

 Card expiry date

 Signed

 Please allow up to 28 days for delivery

M&E		RADIO PRO TEST	FESSIO	NAL ELECTRONIC MEASUREMENT	
			(1.000	LIP 50976 durribution smallfar (smal)	(500
OSCILLOSCOPES		HP CALAN SOTOR sweep/ingress analyser	set opt 010	HP 5004A signature analyser (150 HP 5005A signature multimeter	(200
IP \$4201D 300 MHz 2 channel digitising (27 channels logic state triggering	e)	HE BY STORE TO KHE S GHE NELWORK analyser of parameter con	£6.000	HP 4954A protocol analyser + HP (8135A pod	(1.200
EKTRONIX 7903/7A26 x2/7B80 200 MHz 4 channel		HP 8903A audio analyser	£1,500	HP 4951B protocol analyser + HP 18179A interface	€325
EKTRONIX 7603/7A18A x2/7B53A 4 channel		HP 8590A 10 MHz-1.5 GHz spectrum analyser	£4,000	HP 3770B telephone line analyser	€500
EKTRONIX 2465/2465A 300 MHz 4 channel	from £1,800	HP 8559B/182T 10 MHz-21 GHz		HP 3761A error detector	£200
EKTRONIX 2445A ISO MHz 4 channel OPT05	£1,100	HP 8558B 100 KHz-1,500 MHz analyser + mainframe	£1,000	HP 3754A selective level meter	£300
EKTRONIX 2445A ISU MHz 4 channel		HP 8557A 100 KHz-350 MHz analyser + mainframe		HP 3702B/3705 IF/BB Receiver +3710A/3716A IF/BB transmitter	£400
EKTRONIX 2445 ISU PIMZ 4 channel GP46	£900	HP 8407A/8412B network analyser 0.1-110 MHz	£400	HP 3488A switch controller	€400
EKTRONIX 2246A 100 Milt 4 channel (NEAA		HP 3552A U.U. HZ-25.5 KHZ dual channel signal analyser	£1.500	HP 44473A matrix switch	£100
EKTRONIX 2235 100 MHz 2 channel	6600	HP 1411/03320/0333A 10 FIRZ-10 GRZ	(450	HP 44470A relay mux	£100
EKTRONIX 2230 100 MHz 2 channel digital storage	£1,000	MARCONI 2380/2382 100 Hz-400 MHz	(2.300	HP 3586C 50 Hz-32.5 MHz selective level meter	£750
EKTRONIX 2225 50 MHz 2 channel	£400	MARCONI TE2370 30 Hz-110 MHz digital storage	£400	HP 3581A 15 Hz-50 KHz selective voltmeters as new	£500
EKTRONIX 2220 60 MHz 2 channel digital storage	£750	CUSHMAN CE15   MHz-1000 MHz spectrum monitor.	£350	HP 3468A 5.5 digit multimeter/auto cal (LCD)	
EKTRONIX 2215 60 MHz 2 channel	£295			HP 3466A 4.5 digit autoranging multimeter	£200
EKTRONIX TM504 4 slot mainframe	£150	SPECIAL OFFERS	and the second se	HP 3437A 3,5 digit high speed system voltmeter	£200
EKTRONIX 475 200 MHz 2 channel	from £400			MP 1043 data error analyser	L195
EKTRONIX 468 100 MHz 2 channel digital storage (new)	£600	AVU 8 Miks testmeter with case and probes	265	HP 430A KF power meters	61.000
ER I KONIA 405B 100 MHz 2 channel OP105	£400	DATELL SETTLE OD MH 4 change availar and	(315	HE ASSA/9493AH 100 KH- 43 CH2 PE course mater	(500
EN ENOTERA 405 TOU MHZ & channel (man)	61 200	IWATSU SS5710 60 MHz 4 channel oscilloscopes (as new)	(275	HP 400E IO My IO MHY AC volumeter	19E
LUKE FT13002 100 HTT2 + Channel (New)	(175	RACAL RA1773 HE receivers	(450	HP 778A distortion manufactoriate	£1 700
HILLIPS PM 3217 SO MHz 2 channel	(295	RACAL RA217D receiver + ESK adaptor	6300	MP 131A detection univer	#30E
HILIPS PM 3057 50 MHz 2 channel	6375	RACAL RAITL 30 MHz receivers	6150	KEMO DPL LHz IDO KHz phase meter (new)	£100
HILIPS PM 3055 50 MHz 2 channel	(350			LINIDI EV EL 2 HE section	£105
WATSU SS 5711 100 MHz 4 channel (as new)	(325			MARCONI 4593A VSWP indextor	4200
WATSU SS 5710 60 MHz 4 channel (as new)	(275	TEST EOVIPMENT		MARCONI 69408/4910 DE nouver marca 10 MHz 20 CHz	1050
IKUSUI COSS041 40 MHz 2 channel		ANRITSU MS65A 2 GHz error detector		MARCONI 2945 communication service monitor & ETACS/battery/CP.IB	£4 800
ENWOOD C5 4025 20 MHz 2 channel		ANRITSU MS09C1 voiceband monitor (boxed new with manuals)	£400	MARCONI 2955B RE communications text set	(3 500
IICOLET 4094/4562/F43 digital scope		AVO 215-L/2 AC/DC breakdown ionisation tester	£400	MARCONITE 1871 data communications monitor	(500
ITACHI V1100 100 MHz 4 channel with cursors	£750	AVO CT160 valve tester	£150	MARCONITEZAIO tous BMS voltmeter	0043
OULD 4035 20 MHz digital storage * remote keypad		BALL EFRATROM MRT-H rubidium frequency standard		MARCONI TE2306 programmable interface unit	€200
SOULD OSI100A 30 MHz 2 channel D/L timebase		BIRD 8329 300W 30dB attenuator	€400	MARCONI TE2305 mod meter 50 KHz-23 GHz	£1 000
SOULD OS250B IS MHz 2 channel		BIRD 8323 100W 30dB attenuator	£200	MARCONI TE893B audio power meter	€150
		BRADLEY 192 oscilloscope calibrator	£300	NARDA 30448-20 3.7 GHz-8 3 GHz 20dh directional coupler (new)	£150
STUMAL GENERATORS		BRUEL & KJAER 2515 vibration analyser (AS NEW)		NARDA 3004-10 4-10 GHz 10db directional coupler	£100
IP 8904A DC-600 KHz multifunction synthesiser	£1,750	EIR EARA IN HE 24 E Chin multimeter	(7 000	RACAL DANA 9919 10 Hz-1100 MHz frequency counter	6195
1P 8683D 2.3 GHz-13 GHz OPT 001/003 solid state generator (as new)	£1,500	EIP 331 12% GMa surphar microwave counter	£350	RACAL DANA 9918 10 Hz-560 MHz 9 digit counter	£100
4P 8656A 100 KHz-990 MHz signal generator	£1,200	SARNELL PDA3502A dual power supply 0-35x 2 amo	(175	RACAL DANA 9916 10 Hz-520 MHz frequency counter	£100
TP 604UA ZU HZ-512 MHz signal generator	400	FARNELL RB1030/35 electronic load	6400	RACAL DANA 9914 10 Hz-200 MHz frequency counter	£75
AD 6400 CON KITZ-312 FIFTZ SIGNAI generator		FARNELL SCG50 synthesised clock generator	£100	RACAL DANA 9904M S0 MHz universal counter timer	
4P 8620C/862416 3.2-5 GHz resonar	£900	FARNELL TSV70 power supply 0-70v 0-10 amp	£250	RACAL DANA 9301A true RMS RF millivoltmeter	£400
4P 8670C/86230B 1 8 GHz-4 7 GHz sweeper	(900	FARNELL LT30-2 2x 0-30v 2 amp	£150	RACAL DANA 9302A true RMS RF millivoltmeter 10 KHz to 1.5 GHz	£475
P 8620C/86220A 10-1 300 MHz sweeper	£600	FARNELL LT30-5 0-30v S amp	£145	RACAL DANA 9300B RMS voltmeter (new)	£250
IP 8620C sweeper mainframes (as new)	6250	FARNELL D100 0-100v 1 amp	£100	RACAL DANA 9300 RMS voltmeter	€200
P 8005B 0.3 Hz-20 MHz pulse generator	£250	FLUKE 8505A digital multimeter	£700	RACAL 9343M LCR databridge	
1P 3336B 10 Hz-21 MHz synthesiser/level meter		FLUKE 8506A thermal RMS multimeter	£900	RACAL 9008 1.5 MHz-2000 MHz automatic modulation meter	£300
IP 3320A frequency synthesiser 0.1 Hz-13 MHz	£300	FLURE 5940B direct volts calibrator	£4,000	RACAL DANA 1992 10 Hz-1300 MHz nanosecond counter	
IP 3314A 0 001 Hz-19.99 MHz function/waveform monitor	£1,200	FLUKE 5205A precision power amp	LL,000	RACAL DANA 1991 10 Hz-160 MHz universal counter timer 9 digit	£250
IP 3312A 0.1 Hz-13 MHz function generator	£400	ELLIKE 2130B over contrast successful cale calibrate	(300	RACAL DANA 6000 microprocessing digital voltmeter	
HURLBY TG130 Z MHz sweep function generator	£150	HP 59403A HP IB/common correctioned ace	£300	RF MICROSYSTEMS INC AN/TRC-176 VHF/UHF K&L filters	£400
EKTHONIX 2901 time mark generator		HP 59401A bus system univer	(150	ROHDES & SCHWARTZ, GA082 F\$K analyser	
TARC UNITEZUZ TO KHZ-1000 MHZ signal generator	£900	HP 11710A down converter	(200	ROHDES & SCHWARTZ URE 10 Hz-20 MHz RM5 voltmeter	6400
ARCONTERATED AND SURPLANE Signal generator	1700	HP 11665B 150 MHz-18 GHz modulator	£150	ROHDES & SCHWARTZ URV35 RF voltmeter	€750
ARNELL SSGS20-10 MHz/S20 MHz workeyind	(300	HP 11582A attenuator set DC-18 GHz	£\$00	RYCOM 6040 selective level meter	
THEF ADD A TO HELL MAR workers of time sector	£1.000	HP 8970A noise figure meter	£2,000	SAYROSA AMM 1.5 MHz-2 GHz automatic modulation meters	£175
CHDES & SCHWARTZ APN62 0   Hz-260 KHz (F sen (new)	£750	HP 8750A storage normaliser	£300	SCHLUMBERGER 7702 digital transmission analyser (new)	
GIGA GRIIOIA 12 GHz-18 GHz pulse generator		HP 8508A vector voltmeter			
HILIPS PM5190   MHz-2 MHz LF synthesiser (new)	£400	HP 8477A RF power meter calibrator	£200	TEKTRONIX (191)STUTTISUTE parvideo generator	E/50
		HP 6291A DC power supply 0-40v/0-5 amp		TEXTRONIA STIA vector scopes	2300
SPECTRUM ANALYSERS		HP 6263A DC power supply 0-20v/0-10 amp		MANETER LOLDA La La DE La La DE La La DE La La DE LA Chia	£/50
		HP 5350B T0 Hz-20 GHz high performance microwave counter		WAYNE KERR AMMOTE	CAFO
ERTRONIX 496P 10 KHz-1800 MHz	£3,000	HP 3393A 1.3 MHz-26.5 GHz counter/5353A/5356A+B sensors	£2,000	WALLISTING 100 Ky washing terror	£450
EK I KONIX 494P 10 KHz-21 GHz (1 year Cal & warranty)	€7,000	HP 5392A 500 MHz-18 GHz microwave frequency meter	from £300	WALLIST TWO TOURY INSUISION CESTER	(ROA
NRITCH MS410P 10 KHz-21 GHz OP1 001/002/003		HP \$335A universal systems counter night stability OPT		W & C DI M3 data line tert rat	(POA
AKEDA DIMENTRALTI 400 Ha 1900 MHa constructionada analyser	£5,000	HP \$338A uppertal counter DVM OPTOLL/021/041	(300	W & C SDM10 to Us 35 Mbb loval measuring set	(EDD
IP 1650B 80 channel 100 MHz logic analyses (new)	£1.250	HP \$180A waveform recorder	(600	W & C SPM11 200 Hz 630 XHz (met measuring set	47F0
to the of the loo the logic statistic free and					E/30
BO Bishopsgate Street, L	eeds L	SI 4BB Tel: (+44) 113	24356	49 Fax: (+44) 113 24268	181

CIRCLE NO.127 ON REPLY CARD

.£1.75 .£2.20 .£3.60 .£2.60 .£4.95 .£4.95 .£1.55 .£2.50 .£1.75 .£1.95

Amiga genicek pcb (uncased) for titling videos it has a 23pin D lead to plug into the computer and pcb pins for composite video in and out. When no video input is connected the normal computer display is shown on the composite wideo out when the video input is added the white areas on the screen are replaced by the video image. The pcb is powered from the computer \_£19.98 WATCH SLIDES ON TV "Luesgang diatv" automatic side viewer with built in high quality colour tv camera, composite video output with a BNC plag In very good condition with few signs of nee \_\_\_\_\_\_108.00 Nickel Metal Hydryde AA celis high capacity with no memory. If charged at 100ma and discharged at 250ma or less 1300mAH capacity flower capacity for high discharge rates) £2.95

Speaker cabinets 2 way speaker systems with motorola tweeters 
 Speaker cabinet's Z way speaker systems with motorola tweeters speaker dia
 15
 12
 8'

 power rating simpedance
 80 km
 80 km
 80 km
 80 km

 impedance
 80 km
 80 km
 80 km
 80 km

 requency range
 40 ks 20 kb z
 45 ks 20 kb z
 60 ks 20 kb z
 20 kb z

 sersis/myt1W/1M
 97 dB
 94 dB
 92 dB
 92 dB

 size in mm
 500 k720 x340
 45 kb z40 x45 31 5x460 x230
 weight
 21.1 kg
 16.8 kg
 7.4 kg

 price each for black
 50 ks z
 weight price each for black 
 price each for black
 £139.95
 £99,99
 £54.94

 grey felt coating
 £159.97\*\*
 £119.97\*\*
 £64.99
 (\*\* = not normally in stock allow 1 week for delivery) Power amplifiers 19" rack mount with gain controls STA150, 2x160Wms (4ohm load) 14kg......£202.11 STA300, 2x190Wms (4ohm load) 11kg......£339.00 STA900, 2x490Wms (4ohm load) 15kg......£585.00 

Rechargeable Batteries AA(HP7) 500mAH ..... AA 500mAH with solder tags C245 Orbitel 866 battery pack 12v 1.60AH contains 10 sub C cells with sokier tags (the size most commonly used in cordiss screwdrivers and chills 22 clia x 42mm tall) it is easy, to crack, open and was manufactured in 1994, 18,77 each or E110.50 per bax of 14 BCI box 190x106x50mm with slots to house a pict the lid contains an edge connector (12 way 8mm pitch) and screw terminals to connect in wires and 5 slide in cable banks. blanks. £2.95 7segment common anode led display 12mm . £2.45 CaAs FET low leakage current S8873 £12.95 each £9.95 40+ £7.95 100 + BC547A transistor 20 for . £1.00 SU952 UHE Limiting amplifier LC 16 surface mounting package with data sheet parage with data sheet E0195 DC-DC convertor Reliability model V12P5 12v in 5v 200ma out 300v input to output loalation with data E4.95 sech or pack of 10 639,50 Airpax A82903-C large stepping motor 14v 7.5' step 27.0 m 68mm dia body 6.3mm shaft £8.95 or £200.00 for a box of 30 

E2.95 Special offers please check for availability stick of 4.42 x 16mm nicad batteries 171mmx16mm dia with red & black leads 4.8v £5.95

All products advertised are new and unused unless otherwise stated. Wide range of CMOS TTL 74HC 74F Linear Transistors kits rechargeable batteries: capacitors, tools etc always in stock. Please add £1.95 towards P&P (orders from the Scottish Highlands. Northern Ireland, Isle of Man, Isle of Wight and overseas may be subject to higher P&P for heavy items). VAT included in all prices

....£0.99

JPG Electronics 276-278 Chatsworth Road Chesterfield S40 2BH Mastercard/Visa Orders (01246) 211202 Fax 550959 Callers welcome 9-30am to 5-30pm Monday to Sa , turday

CIRCLE NO.128 ON REPLY CARD



#### If you need Valves/Tubes or RF Power Transistors e.t.c. ... then try us!

We have vast stocks, widespread sources and 33 years specialist experience in meeting our customers requirements.



#### *Tuned to the needs of the Professional User*

Chelmer Valve Company, 130 New London Road, Chelmsford, Essex CM2 0RG, England **8**44-01245-355296/265865 Fax: 44-01245-490064

CIRCLE NO.129 ON REPLY CARD

May 1999 ELECTRONICS WORLD

Mouse holes

> s I pointed out in last month's article, there are several advantages to staying with a mousetype device. The *Digital Pro* mouse uses a dedicated mat with a closelyspaced line grid to generate the digital signal. The grid is scanned with two fibre-optic coupled sensors, one at the top right and one bottom centre of the underside of the mouse.

> Half of the grid on the mat has vertical lines and the the other half has horizontal lines. One sensor only generates a signal from any side-to-side movement and the other only generates a signal from up-and-down movement. With this method a resolution of 525dot/in can be achieved – an accuracy significantly better than most mechanical-optical mechanisms, and with impeccable consistency and reliability.

The digital system continues to func-

engineers using CAD on a daily basis, Rod Cooper soon became frustrated with the conventional mouse. So he set out to find a better solution. In this second article, Rod looks at a novel trackball and a high-performance graphics tablet. But first, the mouse with no moving parts.

Like many

Marble FX trackball

tion normally up to 45° either side of the vertical axis of the mat, which accommodates most likely mouse movements. However, if your natural stance is with the mouse skewed on the mat, there is nothing to stop you rotating the mat to bring it back to normal. This gives you maximum mouse travel.

You might think that with two separate sensors, the digital mouse functions differently from its conventional cousin. It had a slightly different feel, but the handling of the digital mouse seemed surprisingly similar. I found I did not have to alter my style.

One digital mat is supplied, and consists of a plastic laminate line pattern on a foam rubber base, measuring 155 mm by 175 mm. These dimensions are smaller than an ordinary mat, which needs to allow for slippage of the rotating ball mechanism on the mat surface. There is no slippage with the digital system; returning the digital mouse to given position on its mat brings the screen pointer to exactly the same position time and time again – provided you don't lift the mouse off the surface. If you take the digital mouse off its mat, you will find that its motion is relative, just like a conventional mouse.

One benefit of a small but fully utilised mat is that it can be placed in front of the keyboard without taking up much room. Also, I tried it with one of the lap-mounted mouse-mat pads designed to relieve muscle stress and found the small size a distinct advantage. There is more on mouse ergonomics in last month's article.

Details are given of how to produce a new mat should the one supplied wear out. This overcomes one of the snags of previous digital mouse designs, which involved the purchase of a new mat.

In use, the screen pointer should be roughly centred, then the mouse should be moved to the centre of the mat to start work. The maximum vertical movement of the device is determined by the distance apart of the sensors, and is about 70mm total.

The maximum horizontal movement is determined by the dimensions of the pad, about 100mm. The overall movement can be configured by the driver software settings, and some experimentation is needed to get the configuration right for your own personal preference, as with any mouse.

#### **Click-selectable modes**

Although it uses the standard Microsoft mouse driver, this mouse can be operated in three modes. It also has a third, middle button mounted just right of centre.

In standard mode, the speed or gearing between movement of the mouse and pointer is the same as for a conventional mouse. This is useful for general use on word processors, spreadsheets, etc.

The second mode, which is accessed by pressing the middle and the right buttons together for one second, is intended for more detailed work. In this mode, the mouse needed to move more for the same pointer movement. I found this useful for some aspects of pcb-CAD, like wiring up the schematic symbols.

To get out of this mode, you simply press the middle button for more than one second. In practical terms, it is very easy to enter and leave these two modes to do different types of work inside one program. The main mouse



The Digital Pro mouse looks similar to an ordinary mouse but note the third middle button, which provides a double-click, and the special gridded pad.



control is still held by the Windows driver menu so you can still adjust overall 'speed' of the pointer, etc. to your liking.

The third mode, accessed by pressing the middle and left buttons for a second, emulates a joystick – insofar as this is possible with a mouse. The literature claims that joystick mode is good for playing games like Doom, Quake, etc.

The middle button performs another function, that of a generator of doubleclicks. If you have a program that requires many double clicks as part of its normal operation, like the wiring-up and manual tracing in *Easy-PC*, then this feature is a practical addition.

#### In summary

This digital mouse has no intrinsic wear mechanism and performs consistently without cleaning. Where CAD and graphics are concerned, being able to switch rapidly from standard to graphics mode and back again is useful, as is the double-click feature. Although the price is more than an Review subjects

**Digital Pro mouse.** Supplier of the Digital Pro ball-less mouse is Verkonix Ltd, tel/fax 0121 354 5569. Price £25.

**Easypen.** Produced by Genius-Kye, the *Easypen* graphics tablet was reviewed last month and is supplied by Laton Technology, phone 01424 422562, fax 01424 423460. Price £29.50.

**PenPartner**. Made by Wacom, the *PenPartner* graphics tablet is supplied by Computers Unlimited, tel 0181 358 5857, fax 0181 200 3788. Price £74.95.

Tabby 2. Maker and supplier of the Tabby 2 graphicsics tablet reviewed last month is MicrografInternational Ltd, tel 0181 838 3750, fax 0181 8383650. Price £49.95.

**Trackman Marble FX.** Logitech manufactures the *Trackman Marble FX* trackball, which is available from PC World. Price £49.

Look underneath and you will see no rubber ball. The two fibre optic sensor points can be seen at the bottom and top.



#### Increased

productivity. As mentioned in last month's article, I experimented by replacing the two push buttons on a graphics tablet pen with a pistol grip designed to be used in the left hand, as shown. This made using the tablet much easier and faster.

ordinary mouse, its longer life should offset this.

Supplied by Verkonix Ltd, tel/fax 0121 354 5569 at £25 in the UK or by Good Systems Inc in the US, tel. 1 408 739 4713, fax 1 408 739 4702.

#### **Trackman Marble FX**

Logitech has devised an interesting solution to the problems that beset the conventional trackball with a technique it calls Marble.

Shown on the first page of this article, the Marble FX trackball replaces the revolving spindles and interrupters found on conventional trackballs with an all-electronic system. The only moving part is the ball itself, which rests by gravity on a three-point suspension

The 52mm diameter ball is covered in numerous randomly-spaced black dots. These dots and the background are designed to give maximum contrast to infra-red light. The trackball is illuminated from within the trackball body by two infra-red leds, via a window, and the reflected light focussed by a mirror/lens system onto a sensor. This sensor consists of 93 small photocells, and the output is passed to a microprocessor.

The cells work independently in a neural network and the average displacement of the dots from all these cells, caused by rotation of the trackball, is computed.

The image is sampled at 1kHz and any shift between successive samples reported to the microprocessor. If there is any dirt or scratches on the trackball, or on the window to the optical system, the collective calculation from this system is only marginally affected. This will be below the level of perception of the user - i.e. you will notice no error in operation. At this rate of sampling the response to movement is as good as any mouse or tablet.

To protect the dot array, the trackball is given an infra-red transparent coating. This gives the trackball a smooth glossy finish that is easily cleaned. The



ball is readily removed from the body of the device by gently pressing it out. This also exposes the optical window for cleaning. Dirt is simply wiped off, which, compared to a conventional trackball, is very simple.

The trackball can be operated by lightly gripping the ball between thumb and forefinger - or between thumb and the first two fingers. A glance at the photo will show this design is intended for right-hand use.

The ball is so freely suspended that it can also be operated by just the thumb or one finger. Very little effort or grip is needed so operation is very relaxed, and knowing that there is not going to be any jerkiness or other malfunction helps to maintain this. Weighing 260g, the base of the trackball rests solidly on the desk

Marble FX can be connected as a direct replacement for a mouse on a serial port or a PS/2 socket, so the existing Windows mouse driver may be used. You will have normal pointer control and left and right clicks covered by the trackball's lower left and right-side switches respectively. But in this mode you will not take full advantage of the extra features provided by Logitech.

The device has four buttons in all, and they have an extensive range of configurations if you use the software provided. This comes on two 3.5in disks and is easily installed. Although advertised as a Windows 3.1 and 95 product, there is a readme file in the driver software describing Windows 98 and NT operation.

With this software, the buttons can be configured for such things as scrolling, escape, drag-lock, the F1 to F12 functions, and many more, as well as controlling the pointer style, speed and acceleration.

Also included are two aids to quicker operation, namely 'HyperJump' and 'CyberJump.' Basically, both of these bring together eight of the most commonly used functions on the screen in a small window. These functions include for example closing and scrolling. In this way, you don't have to travel to various parts of the screen to execute the commands. CyberJump is used for working the Internet, and HyperJump for Windows operations.

I checked out the effects of heavy grease and dirt contamination from the hand and the system did not falter. This bears out Logitech's claim to have overcome the dirt problem.

#### REVIEW

#### In summary

Logitech's *Marble FX* trackball is a well-constructed device. A lot of effort has clearly gone into the ergonomics of this design, successfully in my view. Operation is smooth and precise and noticeably consistent when compared to a conventional trackball.

If you currently use a trackball, this is the natural up-grade. Note that other design styles are available from Logitech using the Marble technology.

Price; £49, supplier; PC World.

#### **PenPartner**

Made by Wacom, *PenPartner* measures 182 by 205mm and has an active area of 96 by 128mm.

The tablet part is noticeably slimmer than the other tablets reviewed, and heavier than comparably-sized products, weighing in at 450g. The weight gave it noticeably more stay-put stability when used with a desk-top setup.

Driver software for Windows 3.1, 95 and NT comes on a cd and installation was easy. The pen is electromagnetically coupled and has a range of about 10mm. The resolution is 1000line/in.

The product comes with a very brief installation guide and a small booklet describing the tablet's capabilities. There's also a spare nib for the pen.

#### Pressure-sensitive and cable-free pen

This digitising tablet represents the next level of sophistication in the review, the pen being both pressuresensitive and cable-free. The pen is self-powered and does not require batteries.

The body of the pen is shaped to give a waist where the fingers go, with extra thickness further up the pen, where it is about 11mm diameter. I found this design very comfortable to work with. A rocker-type switch on the barrel can be configured to give right, middle, left single or double-click, or keyboard controls. To place the pen out-of-range, a free standing inkpot-type pen holder is provided.

The combined left switch and pressure sensor is in the tip of the pen, so pressing on the tip gives the left-click, and pressing harder gives a thicker line, more intense colour, or both, provided the application software will support this mode.

The reverse end of the pen has an eraser built in, so you do not need to select the erase function from the program, you simply turn the pen round. With pressure-sensitive erase, it is possible to create shading effects. The eraser and pressure tip each provide 256 levels of pressure, and both features can be independently programmed from the configuration menu to give the pen a soft or hard feel.

For the pressure features to be of use, the application program has to have this control built in, so this tablet is available either on its own or bundled with special editions of a photo-editing program and a paint-type program at nominal extra cost.

I tried out the programs provided and the system worked well. A further touch of realism is provided on the tablet surface, which comes close to resembling the feel of pen on paper. Of the tablets reviewed, this felt the most natural when used for graphics.

With a typical pcb-CAD program, the tablet performed very much like its non-pressure sensitive cousins, with good positive action of the left and right clicks from tip and barrel switches.

The pc connection is different from that on the other tablets reviewed. On an AT machine, an in-line adaptor fits between the keyboard socket and the keyboard, and an additional lead is plugged into the 9-pin serial port, i.e. two connections to the pc.

On a machine with a PS/2 port, the adaptor fits in between the PS/2 port and the mouse, the extension going again to the 9-pin serial port. A single lead goes to the tablet and is permanently cabled. A led on the tablet shows that this set-up is working.

The tablet co-existed with the mouse,



but if you wish, you can configure it to replace the mouse as the pointing device.

#### In summary

PenPartner performed well with pcb-CAD. No pcb-CAD program that I am aware of is pressure-sensitive, but as I pointed out in the introduction, if you use your pc for graphics as well as pcb-CAD, or if the pc is shared with another person in your company or household using graphics applications, it would make good sense to opt for this type of tablet.

A lot of design effort has clearly been expended to make this tablet act and feel like pen and paper and in this respect it is successful.

Supplier; Computers Unlimited, tel. 0181 358 5857 fax 0181 200 3788, email general@unlimited.com. Prices are £74.95 for *PenPartner*, or £84.95 for *PenPartner* bundled with pressure-sensitive versions of Kai's Photo Soap 1.0SE and Dabbler 2.0SE. PenPartner's write and erase functions are both pressure sensitive and adjustable via software.

PenPartner's cable-free and pressure-sensitive pen gives it more sophistication.



Professional Electronics Design

## EDWN NC



Genuine, professional EDA software with no limitations! - and yOU can afford it!
EDWin NC comes from Visionics: one of the longest established, most experienced producers of professional EDA systems, so it's fully proven in professional work.

• Now you can have this best-selling non-commercial version of the software at just 50% of the normal price, with no limits in its capabilities.

• It does just about everything you could want!

Schematics, simulation, PCB layout, autorouting, manufacturing outputs, EMC and Thermal Analysis. Many more advanced features are available and it runs in Windows 3.x, 95, 98 or NT.

• Where's the catch? It's for non-commercial use, but companies may order for evaluation purposes. Prices start from just £59.00 for the basic system, up to only £285.00 for the full system including all available modules!







50%

Discount

Don't forget - Phone Today for Your 50% Discount!

- EDWin NC Basic: Schematics, PCB Layout, Manufacturing Outputs, Max. 100 Component Database, 500 Device Library.
- EDWin NC De Luxe 1: Basic + Professional Database and Libraries, Arizona Autorouter.
- EDWin NC De Luxe 2: De Luxe 1 + Mix-Mode Simulation, Thermal Analyser.
- EDWin NC De Luxe 3: De Luxe 2 + EDSpice Simulation, EDCoMX Spice Model Generator,
- EMC and Signal Integrity Analysers.

Plus Postage & Packing UK £5.00; Rest of World £10.00 (only one charge per order)

Order hotline: +44 (0)1992 570006 Fax +44 (0)1992 570220 E-mail: swift.eu@dial.pipex.com Please Visit Our Web Site http://www.swiftdesigns.co.uk

	Swift Eurotech Ltd
I enclose: £total. Cheque/PO/Credit Card: Visa/Mastercard/Eurocard: No.	receive payment, or delivery. • EDWin NC BASIC: £59.00 • EDWin NC De Luxe 1: £119.00
Issue Date: Expiry Date:	EDWin NC De Luxe 2: £155.00     EDWin NC De Luxe 3: £285.00
Date Signature	Postage & Packing UK £5.00
Name:	Rest of World £10.00
Address:	(only one P&P charge per order) Total £
Tel.:	Swift Eurotech Ltd., Twankhams Alley, 160 High Street Epping, Essex, CM16 4AQ, UK.
416	RCLENC 120 ON REDIV CARD



## Hands-on Internet

## Cyril Bateman presents a variety of sine-wave generation alternatives found on the net – including digital options.

am currently designing a piece of equipment that needs a compact and stable sine-wave generator operating at low audio frequencies with less that 1%V distortion. For the development work, I have been using a separate generator, but eventually the equipment will need its own oscillator.

This generator has to drive a load with a very high capacitance, hence it needs a low output impedance. Since the instrument is portable, battery consumption is important too.

I had some ideas how I could achieve these targets, but I decided to see if there were any interesting alternatives on the Internet. Since my workshop's elderly, audio generator also needs updating, I decided to broaden my search to include very-low-distortion sine-wave oscillators.

#### Sine wave generators

Perhaps the most difficult part of any sine-wave generator is ensuring a constant amplitude output. Often this is

provided by a feedback AGC loop, which might be based on thermistors, lamps with low filament mass, variable resistance FET circuits or clipping diodes. frequency needed, these control methods invariably use long time constants. Amplitude bounce on changing frequency is then almost inevitable. If the circuit has insufficient positive feedback, oscillation start-up



Fig. 1. Described as easily tuned, this filtered square-wave approach to sinewave generation can be tuned over a four to one range of frequencies by adjusting a single resistor. Distortion is less than 1%. Fig. 2. Eight times over-clocking, this simple circuit produces a very low distortion sine wave at any one of 128 discrete frequency steps between 1kHz and 25kHz. All harmonics are more than 80dB down. can be erratic. Too much feedback on the other hand increases distortion.

A popular alternative way of obtaining a nominal 1% distortion, constant amplitude and stable sine wave is to remove harmonics from a square wave using either low-pass or bandpass active filter circuits. A constant amplitude, stable frequency square wave is extremely easy to generate without using AGC loops.

A Burr-Brown application note<sup>1</sup> describes in detail how this filtering can easily be provided using their dedicated *UAF42* integrated-filter circuit. An easily obtained Q of 10 filter attenuates the third harmonic by 28dB. This ensures that the filtered amplitude of the third harmonic is some 40dB below the fundamental, resulting in a sine-wave output having a nominal 1% distortion. Higher filter circuit Qs can provide much lower distortions.

*Filter42* is part of the Burr Brown *'FilterPro'* software package, which can be quickly downloaded. Dedicated to designing filters using the UAF42 integrated circuit, *Filter42* simplifies this design task.

A second filter design software

VDD



lout

Equivalent circuit

#### Wireless design

Wireless design online is a meeting place for readers interested or involved in the design of wireless systems. It is strong on tutorial articles, and has recently covered antenna designs in some depth. Perhaps of most interest to new visitors, is the easy access to its archives of past topics this site provides.

I 'signed up' with this community some months ago. Since then I have received regular e-mails with a synopsis of its latest news and topics, together with useful references to other sites.

Wireless Design Online is at http://news.wirelessdesignonline .com



program called *Filter2*, completes the *FilterPro* package. *Filter2* is used when designing Butterworth, Chebyshev or Bessel filters in the Sallen & Key and MFB filter styles.

This filtered square-wave approach is excellent when a fixed frequency sine wave is needed. Change of oscillator frequency requires a corresponding change of filter frequency, which can be difficult.

#### Filtered square-wave oscillators

One of the first and oldest application notes to catch my attention provided a simple method of varying the filter's frequency.

Dating from March 1971, Linear Brief 16 from National Semiconductor<sup>2</sup> describes two very simple 1% distortion circuits. Both can be continuously tuned over a 4:1 frequency range using only a single variable resistor. They provide stable amplitude outputs with change of frequency, avoiding the bounce often associated with slow AGC loops and common in many designs.

These circuits use a variable-

using the Max436's ability to generate a

controlled negative resistance.

resistance *RC* active filter circuit to remove harmonics from a square wave or clipped sine wave, leaving only the fundamental with noise and distortion. Both designs have feedforward compensation to speed up the relatively slow op-amps then available. This compensation method could be dispensed with however using modern op-amps.

The circuit shown, Fig. 1, differs from the usual arrangement used with filtered square waves, where the square wave oscillator determines the frequency. This circuit uses one op-amp as the active frequency determining filter. The second forms a comparator to square up the sine-wave output from the first stage.

Changing the filter frequency changes the frequency of the sine wave and the square wave in the circuit shown. Both waveforms are available for output.

Low THD to 25kHz in 128 steps Another way that filter frequency can be changed is described in the 'Three ICs produce pure sine waves' application note from Maxim.<sup>3</sup> The circuit described produces very low distortion, variable frequency sine waves. Although the output frequency is not continuously variable, it does provide 128 discrete frequency steps, from 1 to 25kHz, and at much lower distortion than the circuit of Fig.1.

An eight-channel DG508 analogue multiplexer is driven from the  $Q_{a-c}$ outputs of a 74HC163 counter. The DG508 generates an eight-times oversampled staircase approximation to a sine wave. This is filtered and smoothed by the MAX270 circuit of two second order, continuous-time Sallen & Key filters, Fig. 2.

The MAX270 filter cut-off frequency depends on the logic levels at its  $D_{0.6}$  inputs. Tying these all to ground as in the drawing sets the filter cut off to IkHz. This makes the input clock required 8kHz.

With eight times oversampling, the third harmonic is 50dB below the fundamental, reducing the degree of filtering needed. The first significant harmonic is now at seven times the fundamental frequency. Having been filtered, all harmonics in the output stage are more than 80dB down, resulting in a low distortion, low noise, sine wave.

These two quite different examples illustrate how filtering a square wave can be extremely useful at audio frequencies. When higher frequencies are required, resonant inductor/capacitor circuits provide a practicable alternative.

At the heart of many high-frequency sine-wave oscillators is a parallel-



Fig. 5. Described as an ultra-low-THD sine-wave oscillator, this version of the Wien bridge claims to produce less than 5ppm – i.e. 0.0005% – distortion and noise.





resonant *LC* tank circuit. A gain stage controlled by a feedback AGC loop, is used to overcome losses in the *LC* tank circuit. But there is another way.

Due to resistive losses in the capacitor and inductor, unaided the oscillations in the *LC* tank circuit would die away. Application of a negative resistance, equivalent in value to these resistive losses, should allow oscillation to continue indefinitely. Negative resistance can be synthesised quite easily using a transconductance amplifier.

The MAX436 and its companion MAX435, are high speed, wideband transconductance amplifiers having true differential, high impedance inputs and a current output.<sup>4</sup> Their unique architecture provides accurate gain control without using overall feedback, eliminating closed-loop phase shifts.

A single gain-control resistor across the two secondary Z inputs controls the

Site references

- 1. Application bulletin AB058.PDF
- 2. Linear Brief 16
- 3. Three ICs Produce Pure Sine waves, A0415.PDF
- 4. LC oscillator has 1% THD, A1616.PDF
- 5. Micro Linear Application note 14
- 6. Linear Technology Corp., LT1115
- 7. Application Note 67, AN67.PDF

circuit's gain. The MAX435 integrated circuit has a 275MHz bandwidth and 53dB CMRR at 10MHz. While it has a low noise figure of 7nV/\Hz at 1kHz it also provides an 850V/µs slew rate.

The application example shows the circuit arranged as a 9.3MHz oscillator with a 50 $\Omega$  output, producing less than 1% distortion – mainly third harmonic. Higher oscillation frequencies are possible, provided a ground plane layout with short component connections is used, Fig. 3.

#### Generating waveforms digitally

When your circuit already incorporates a control processor, digital waveform generation becomes most attractive. In addition to being cheap, digital methods can generate accurate sine waves – or any other desired shape of wave.

Digital wave-shaping generators access a look-up table of X, Y coordinates held either in volatile or non-

http://www.burr-brown.com http://www.national.com http://www.maxim-ic.com http://www.maxim-ic.com http://www.microlinear.com http://www.linear-tech.com http://www.linear-tech.com volatile memory. These X, Y co-ordinate values are passed in sequence to a digital to analogue converter. Stepping through this coordinate table step by step can generate any desired waveform.

Microlinear provides two programmable digital generator integrated circuits, namely the *ML2035* and *ML2036*. These have built-in 512point sine look-up tables, dedicated to producing an accurate sine waveform. Both use a 16-bit serial data-word input.

The chips are intended to generate low-cost but accurate tones for telecommunications use and modem applications. Housed in an eight pin package, the *ML2035* includes this look up table, an eight-bit d-to-a converter and a smoothing filter, Fig. 4.

Originally intended for use under microprocessor control to provide multiple frequencies, they can be used without a processor to generate a single frequency. An application note<sup>5</sup> gives details how to generate accurate 50, 60, 400Hz and 1kHz sine waves, at around 1% distortion, using only simple logic circuits. This distortion could be further reduced using external filter stages.

Modern digital waveform generators can produce the widest variety of wave shapes. When the lowest possible distortion sine wave at audio frequencies is needed however, many designers still favour the Wien bridge circuit.

#### And back to Wien

I was particularly intrigued by two Wien bridge low-distortion circuits. The first a low-distortion, variable frequency generator, using only four integrated circuits, claimed less than 5ppm, or 0.0005% distortion at 1kHz. The second circuit, designed for 10kHz, was much more complicated, needing ten integrated circuits. Its distortion though is claimed to be -'unmeasurably low.'

An 'ultra-low THD oscillator' is described in Linear Technology's data sheet for the *LT1115* op-amp.<sup>6</sup> Comprising *LT1022*, *LT1115*, *LT1010* and *LT1006* amplifiers, this circuit used a *Vactec 5C10* pre-packaged LED/LDR combination in its amplitude control circuitry.

While claiming less than 5ppm distortion, apparently the circuit's actual distortion measurement in practice was limited by the resolution of the Audio Precision test set used, Fig. 5.

#### 99.9999% pure

Application note 67 also from Linear Technology<sup>7</sup> details 'An ultra-pure oscillator' by Dale Eager. This 10kHz circuit was designed as a test source for use when calibrating 16-bit analogue-todigital converters. Its distortion is stated

#### COMMUNICATIONS

Super gain block (U1 + A1)

complete schematic shown below

as beyond available measurement capability, probably into the parts per billion range, or much less than 0.0001%.

The key to this exceptional performance is the 'super gain block', identified as  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  in the diagram. These gain blocks comprise an *LT1007* with two *LT1230* separated by a passive *CR* bridged-T phase-correction network, Fig. 6.

Unity gain stable, this composite super gain block has an open-loop gain of 180dB at 10kHz. This suggests that the Wien bridge distortion should be in the parts per billion range, Fig. 7.

Readers interested in following up this approach should download a copy of application note AN67. This 88-page 1.8Mbyte download covers many topics. The oscillator circuit will be found on pages 62 to 65. Readers not having Internet access can request the printed copy from Linear Technology.

#### Which one did I choose?

Having explored these options, just what method did I finally choose for my design ?

Fig. 7. Detail of a 'super gain-block' as used for Figure 6. This combination provides a 180dB open-loop gain block that is unity rain atable at 10 kHz.



For ease of design and low battery consumption, I stuck with my original plan. This is a CMOS square-wave oscillator driving a band-pass filter to generate the sine wave. The output stage is a dual opamp driving a miniature push-pull output transformer to provide the required high current, low impedance output.

However my searches did uncover some thought provoking ideas for updating my old laboratory signal generator.

## FM Embedded Controllers at a ground breaking price!

1111 1

The range of 'FM-Controllers' provide most of the features required for embedded control at a very low cost

#### FEATURES FM-200 Controller

- ♦ 68K Micro-Controller 14 MHz clock
- ♦ 512 Kbytes Flash EEPROM
- ♦ 512 Kbytes SRAM Battery Backed
- 2 RS232 Serial Ports
- 1 RS232/RS485 Serial Port
   Real Time Calendar Clock
- ♦ 10 Digital I/O Lines
- ♦ 2-16 bit Counter/Timers
- I<sup>2</sup>C Bus or M-Bus
- Expansion Bus
- ♦ Size 100 x 80 mm

#### OTHER FEATURES

- Up/Download removable card for data logging and or re-programming
- STE VO Bus, 68000 and PC Interface
   Designed, Manufactured and supported in the UK

OPTIONAL EXTRAS Additional extra features to the FM 200

Richarditta

- Up to 8 Mbytes of SRAM Battery
  - Backed
- Up to 512 Kbytes of Flash EEPROM
- 1 Mbyte EPROM Space



Key Pad Port 64 Keys 8 x 8

8 Channels 8 bit analogue in

2 Channels 8 bit analogue out

8 Channels 13 bit analogue in

٠

#### CAMBRIDGE MICROPROCESSOR SYSTEMS LIMITED

Units 17-18, Zone D Chelmsford Road Industrial Estate, Great Dunmow, Essex UK CM6 1XG Tel. +44 (0) 1371 875644 Fax: +44 (0) 1371 876077

CIRCLE NO.131 ON REPLY CARD

#### DEVELOPMENT The PC Starter Pack provides the

quickest method to get your application up and running

PER 100 UNITS

each

#### **Operating System**

- Real Time Multi Tasking
- Unlimited copy licence

#### Languages

- C', Modula-2 and Assembler
- Full libraries & device drivers provided

#### **Expansion**

 Easy to expand to a wide range of peripheral and VO cards

#### Support

 Free unlimited telephone, FAX, email and Internet support

#### **Custom Design**

 CMS will design and manufacture to customers requirements



**'THE RACK RANGE'** MAINS DISTRIBUTION PANELS FOR 19" RACK MOUNTING HORIZONTAL


# **NEW PRODUCTS CLASSIFIED**

Please quote "Electronics World" when seeking further information

# PASSIVE AND ACTIVE COMPONENTS

#### **Connectors and cabling**

Fast connectors. SpeedPac from Siemens is a connector system for use with high speed data transfer up to 2.5Gb/s. This system has been achieved without the use of extra pins, which have in the past required greater insertion forces. A clamp design opens the connector to allow insertion of a daughter board, a lever then closing the connector. There are no male and female contacts; the design is that of a beam-on-pad type using only one spring-loaded contact pressing on the daughter card contact pads and those of the backplane.

Quiller Switches Ltd. Tel., 01202 436777; fax, 01202 421255;e-mail, sales@quiller.com; web, www.quiller.com. Enq no 501

#### **Data converters**

16-bit a-to-ds. Crystal analogue-todigital converters from Cirrus Logic, namely CS5521/23, minimise the need for external buffers and registers. Each has a low-drift, chopper-stabilised amplifier, a multichannel multiplexer and a chargepump drive with a programmable gain stage; they are resistant to 50/60Hz±3Hz noise and cope with the full industrial temperature range. These devices are capable of precise voltage measurement with full-scale ranges from 25mV to 5V. The voltage reference is 5V straight from the supply. Data settles in a single conversion, so that the converter automatically samples multiple channels and stores the data in an on-chip buffer, the microcontroller not being involved. Cirrus Logic Inc. Tel., 01727 872424;

Cirrus Logic Inc. Tel., 01727 872424; fax, 01727 875919. Enq no 502

#### Displays

Industrial Icds. NEC has new flatpanel displays for industrial use that are bright and have wide viewing angles. *NL8060AC31-12* is a 12.1in type with 800 by 600 pixels, taking 6-bit digital RGB input. Brightness is 250cd/m<sup>2</sup>. A 10.4in model, the *NL6448AC33-24*, has 640 by 480 pixels and a viewing angle of 80° away from the normal in any direction, with no preferred viewing angle. Brightness is 190cd/m<sup>2</sup> and the contrast ratio is 150:1. *Sunrise Electronics Ltd. Tel., 01908 263999; fax, 01908 263003; web, www.sunrise.co.uk* Enq no 503 Digital video interface. As lods are beginning to rival crts as regards the cost and performance in pcs, the need for a digital interface between digital video on a pc and the digital lcd has been addressed by REP Design. The result is *PanelLink*, which has been adopted by VESA and some leading makers of pcs. The interface is also in use in epos terminals, embedded graphics boards, in-car displays and the like. Transmitter and receiver chips are linked by tmds to allow a scaleable, high-speed digital interface over a twisted pair up to about 5m or to 15m with twin-ax shielded cable. There are three pairs of Tx/Rx chips for data rates of 650Mb/s to 1.12Gb/s per channel, all compatible. A developers' kit, the CuPipe, is available. REP Design (UK) Ltd. Tel., 01462 670770; fax, 01462 671670; e-mail, RepDesignUK@compuserve.com. Eng no 504

Bright icd. Mercator offers the *LTE052T* five-inch colour tft display handling composite video for Pal and NTSC or separate RGB. Resolution is 320 by 234 pixels and there is a replaceable cold-cathode backlight. Brightness is 300cd/m<sup>2</sup>, controlled externally, and a reverse scan allows a 6 o'clock or 12 o'clock viewing position, the same facility being provided in the horizontal scan. An on-screen display switch allows the overlay of an RGB image on a composite video one. *Mercator. Tel., 01493 334000; fax, 01493 334050.* 

#### Enq no 505 Hardware

Compact heatsinks. Thermalloy has announced a family of bonded-fin heatsinks for use when space is limited, the fins being either for forced ventilation or are made high and thin for natural convection. Powerfin sinks will fit into spaces where extruded types would be too large and may therefore be used in motor drives, ups and many other high-power applications. The bonded-fin technique enables the fin height to be over 100mm, base and fins being made in copper or aluminium to choice. Redpoint Thermalloy Ltd. Tel., 01793

Redpoint Thermalloy Ltd. Tel., 01793 537861; fax, 01793 615396. Enq no 507

### Linear integrated circuits

Alternative graphic equaliser. Audio semiconductor specialist Profusion is supplying Sanyo's 7-band graphic equaliser. Only two capacitors and one potentiometer are needed on each band to provide an adjustable 12dB of boost or cut over the audio range. Typical distortion at 1kHz and 1V output with no boost or cut is 0.02%. With the inputs shorted and controls set for flat response, typical output noise is 7µV, provided that a 10Hz to 30kHz band-pass filter is used. Devices may be used in series to increase the number of equaliser channels.

Profusion plc, Tel. 01702 543500, fax, 01702 543700, e-mail sales@profusion.co.uk. Eng no 508

#### Materials

Anti-static matting. TBA can supply conductive neoprene and static dissipation matting. The materials resist chemical attack and all soldering temperatures, are flexible and durable, lay flat and comply with BS EN100015 Pt 1:1991, section 4.3.3. The matting comes in roll form or may be cut to any size in 1.3mm and 2.3mm thickness for floor or bench use TBA Industrial Products Ltd. Tel. 01706 47718; fax, 01706 46170; email, info@tbaecp.co.uk; web, www.tbaecp.co.uk. Enq no 509

Thermal insulators. High conductivity, low-cost thermal insulator pads by Warth use boron nitride to give lower thermal resistance than is usual, but higher voltage breakdown. They are for use with hot-running power transistors, giving a thermal resistance of 0.28°C/W and a voltage breakdown of 1kV. Kool-Pads K200 are made in silicone rubber compound on a layer of woven glass fibre and are flexible, clean and do not crack or age. Temperature range is -60°C to 180°C and the pads are available with adhesive or non-adhesive coatings

Warth International Ltd. Tel., 01342 315044; fax, 01342 312969; web, www.warth.co.uk. Eng no 510

### Microprocessors and controllers

Otp microcontrollers. Siemens has produced a new family of one-timeprogrammable microcontrollers with six members, all with on-chip memory. There is the *C505L*, which has an on-chip led controller and driver; the *C504* an 8-bit device with 16K of otp memory and a pwm unit; and the *C505CA* with 32K of otp memory and CAN 2.0B. The family consists of otp versions of the *C501G*, *C504*, *C505CA*, *C513* and *C515C*. Starter kits are available. *Siemens plc. Tel.*, *0990 550500*; fax, *01344 396721*. Eng no 511



'Thinnest' fan. Sunon's GB0535ACB blower measures 35 by 35 by 4.8mm. It is claimed to be the world's thinnest, yet produces a static pressure of 0.28in of water. Its aluminium housing allows it to be attached directly to the hot component without a baffle and also acts as a heat sink itself. The fan uses only 0.5W and, at an airflow of 0.67cf/min and 0.91cf/min, there Is little noise. Thermaco Ltd. Tel., 01684 566163; fax, 01684 892356; email. thermaco@compuserve.com Eng no 506

#### Mixed-signal ics

1200V gate drivers. International Rectifier has a range of half-bridge and three-phase gate driver ics to handle 600V and 1200V, while being compatible with existing 600V parts in pin layout and function. This means that the same circuit design and layout may be used in different systems by choosing the relevant ic, in 115V, 230V and 460V designs. The devices simplify the drive to fets and lgbts, reducing component count by over 50% and are immune to voltage spikes. For use in ac drives to 20hp and power supplies to 10kW, the gate drive current is up to 2A. International Rectifier. Tel., 01883 732020; fax, 01883 733410; web, www.inf.com.

#### **Microwave components**

Eng no 512

Ku-band mmics. Toshiba's *TMD1414-X* series is a range of microwave ics working in the ku band of 13.75GHz to 14.5GHz. These are wideband devices to eliminate the need for multiple units on a board to cover the band. *TDM1414-02/1/2* provide output power of 23dBm, 31.5dBm and 34.5dBm with power gains of 37dB for the 02 and 26 for the others. *Toshiba Electronics UK Ltd. Tel.*, 01276 694730; fax, 01276 694800. Eng no 513

#### **NEW PRODUCTS CLASSIFIED**

#### Please quote "Electronics World" when seeking further information

#### **Protection devices**

Small ptc fuse. Schurter offers the *PFMC*, a smaller, resettable, positive temperature coefficient, polymer fuse, which trips fast enough for the protection of pc motherboards, for example. Ratings are 0.2A to 1.1A with interrupt ratings of 40A and 6-15V. Packaging is 4.5 by 3.2mm. *Schurter AG. Tel., 0041 413693111; fax., 0041 41369333; e-mail, contact@schurter.ch; web, www.schurter.ch.* Enq no 517

#### Switches and relays

Optocoupled mosfet. *PS7241-1A* by NEC is an optocoupled mosfet, forming a solid-state relay with a drive current down to 2mA. It is In a 4-pin SOP and 2.1mm high, 4.5mm

Emi suppression chokes. Siemens has cut the cost of its emi suppression chokes by about 30% by the simple. expedient of leaving the lids off. This procedure is made possible by a new approach to surface-mounting component design; in the new B82793 range of ring-core double chokes, full encapsulation is unnecessary. These chokes are meant for use in emi suppression on data and signal lines and are a lower-cost and more compact alternative to rfi shielded cables. They come in two varieties: B82793-C has bifilar windings and suppresses asymmetrical noise, passing symmetrical data signal at frequencies of several megahertz; *B82793 S* is a sector-wound type and suppresses both types of interference, reducing hf noise on data lines. The range of inductances is 5µH to 4.7mH at currents in the range 0.4A to 1.2A, voltage ratings being 40V ac or 80V dc on all components. Siemens plc. Tel., 0990 550500; fax, 01344 396721. Eng no 514



square. Isolation is provided by a GaAs led at the input and a photovoltaic array driving a thyristor, a dlode, and a pair of normallyopen-contact mosfets to form the single-channel output. Breakdown voltage is 400V and leakage current 1µA. The device is relatively insensitive to rapid voltage changes, which also makes it insensitive to noise. IMO *Precision Controls Ltd. Tel., 0181 452 6444; fax, 0181 450* 2274; e-mail, imo@imopc.com; web, www.imopc.com. Enq no 518

Shallow switches. EAO Series 71 panel-mounted switches only stick out from the front panel by 2mm and 42.5mm at the rear. All components are on a single pcb, so that a range of functions may be panel-mounted, Including full-travel push-buttons, emergency stops and keylock types. The contact block may be removed for maintenance or replacement. Switches are sealed to IP65 and may be backlit by lamp or led EAO Ltd. Tel., 01444 236000; fax, 01444 236641; e-mail uksales@eao.com; web, www.eaogroup.com Enq no 51

#### EQUIPMENT

#### Cameras

Shielded cameras. Scout closedcircuit television cameras by Pulse Power & Measurement are hardened against high-level electromagnetic fields. They are optically coupled and provided with remote control of focus, zoom, pan and tilt. A protective enclosure confers immunity to rf fields of more than 200V/m at frequencies over 1GHz with no effect on the picture and the cameras my be used in fields of more than 1kV/m at 18GHz. The cameras have two 75 video outputs. Pulse Power & Measurement Ltd. Tel., 01793 784389; fax, 01793 784391; email, sales@ppm.co.uk. Enq no 522

#### **Production equipment**

Transformer testing. Voltech has Introduced new software upgrades for its AT1600 and AT3600 transformer test platforms to provide fast, integrated transformer testing for frequencles in the 0-1MHz range at a rate of 20 tests per second. Basic accuracies are 0.05% and the tests are concerned in the main with the characteristics needed by transformers in modems, telephone systems and the like. Tests include common-mode rejection ratio, insertion loss, return loss and impedance matching. All the new tests are set up and made using the company's pc-based test editor, programs being saved to a server disk for later downloading. Voltech Instruments Ltd. tel., 01235 861173; fax, 01235 861174; e-mail, sales@voltech.co.uk; web, www.voltech.com. Enq no 523



#### Power semiconductors

Power transistors. Zetex has introduced SOT89 versions of its low saturation voltage bipolar power devices, taken from the SuperSOT range; at present, there are four complementary pairs. FCX617/8 are rated at 300% of the power of the smaller devices, handling 2W at 12A collector current. Saturation voltages for n-p-n and p-n-p types are 8mV and 10mV. Space saving is the outcome of a further variation in ranges: there are three SOT89 transistor pairs formerly only made in SOT223 and TO92 E-line form, reducing space taken up by about 50%. These are FCX688/789, FCX1047/1147, and FCX1051/1151 pairs. Zetex plc. Tel., 0161 622 4422; fax, 0161 622 4420; web, www.zetex.com. Eng no 516

#### Passive components

Class X2 capacitors. Arcotronics' R.46 range of metallised polypropylene film capacitors is suitable for interference suppression and in particular where failure could lead to injury The range comes in values between 0.01µF and 2.2µF in 10% and 20% tolerances at 1kHz. Voltage rating is 275V ac. Windings are non-inductive, leads are tinned copper and the plastic casings are filled with polyurethane resin, the box material being resistant to solvents and flame retardant to UI 94-V0 Easby Electronics Ltd. Tel., 01748 850555; fax, 01748 850556; web, sales@easby.co.uk. Eng no 515



#### **Power supplies**

Plug-top battery charger. Arlec Power announces a new version of its BCN charger, which offers a choice of British or European connection. The new range includes types using a negative delta-peak charge control where the unit detects a slight drop in voltage at full charge, switching at that point to a trickle charge to avoid damage to the battery. There are also models fitted with timers that charge for a set time. All models are protected against shorts, overload, and incorrect connection. In addition they all satisfy European and other safety and emc standards. Arlec Power UK Ltd. Tel., 01582 544520; fax, 01582 544521 Enq no 524

High-current dc. Kikusul PAN-A high-current, regulated supplies come in four powers: 175W, 350W, 700W and 1kW at voltages to 250V and currents up to 50A. A preregulator uses fets and the series regulator is a power transistor type, temperature drift is reduced by forced-air cooling and fast transient response is achieved by a wide-band error amplifier. There is provision for external control by analogue voltage and current signals or by GPIB with an optional unit. All units in the series may be connected in series or parallel with master/slave control. Telonic Instruments Ltd. Tel., 01734 786911; fax, 01734 792338. Eng no 525

1U, 1500W. Vicor's new range of ac/dc power supplies in the Westcor PFC Mini family has increased available power from 600W to 1500W without derating for 24V, 28V and 48V outputs. Units have 1 to 6 floating, Independently regulated outputs providing 1-95V at up to 600W per output. Input is power-factor-corrected to handle 85-254V ac at 47-500Hz or 100-380V dc, and complies with the usual emc requirements. Case size is 304.8 by 152.4mm n a 1U height and a control interface provides for output sequencing and shutdown. Vicor UK. Tel., 01276 678222; fax, 01276 681269, e-mail vicor@vicr.com; web, www.vicr.com. Eng no 526

#### Test and measurement

Digital signal generator. Kenwood's DG 2432 digital signal generator produces all the test signals needed in the measurement of performance in digital audio equipment, d-to-a converters, filters and other dsp instruments, all In the EIAJ CP-1201 digital audio interface form. The Instrument holds in memory 100 preset test patterns, which may be modified to suit a particular application remotely by way of an RS232 interface. Output is provided via optical connectors at either -19dBm or -27dBm, or through coaxial connectors. Operation is by key entry on the front panel, annunciators providing the relevant

information on set up and functions,

#### **NEW PRODUCTS CLASSIFIED**

#### Please quote "Electronics World" when seeking further information

and a digital display gives a readout of pattern information. *Kenwood UK Ltd. Tel., 01923 655291; fax, 01923 655297.* Eng no 527

Digital wattmeters. WT1000 wattmeters from Yokogawa are accurate to within 0.1% at a bandwidth of 300kHz, being made in single-phase and three-phase versions and in a special version for the evaluation of motors. Input range is 15-1000V rms and a filter with a selectable cut-off frequency facilitates the examination of inverter waveforms; built-in pll circuitry allows harmonic analysis to be done on fundamentals from 10Hz to 440Hz up to the 50th. The three-phase model measures phase difference between phases, active, reactive and apparent power of the fundamental. The WT1030M works with a torque meter and computes torque, speed, mechanical power, synchronous speed, slip, motor efficiency, and total efficiency of the motor under test. Yokogawa Martron Ltd. Tel., 01494 459200; fax, 01494 535002; e-mail, info@martron.co.uk: web. www.martron.co.uk. Eng no 528

Temperature recorder. DS1615 from Dallas is a single-chip dil instrument to record temperature integrity and variation over time, incorporating a Year 2000-ready clock, a digital thermometer, non-volatile memory, control logic, and a serial interface Data is stored in a conventional data log, and in the form of a histogram for later analysis. The instrument may be used on its own as a complete data logger or as an embedded unit. As an embedded unit, it uses no system resources to monitor and record temperature 2048 times at preset intervals, continuing to operate during power-down.

Dallas Semiconductor Corporation. Tel., 0121 782 2959; fax, 0121 782 2156. Eng no 529

Burst generator. Schaffner announces a full-function burst generator for emc testing that is housed in a 342mm by 134mm bench-top case, the smallest available. NSG 3025 functions exceed the requirements of the relevant standards and is CE marked. Most IEC standards are programmed for fast recall and all pulse parameters are variable. Pulse amplitude is 200-4800V, burst frequencies 0.1kHz-1MHz with 1-255 spikes per burst. A coupling network is provided to allow the pulses to be superimposed on the supply lines of the equipment under test and the pulses are also available at the front panel for data and line testing. Control is by RS232 link using the company's WIN 3105 software for Windows.

Schaffner EMC Ltd. Tel., 0118 9770070; fax, 0118 9792969.

Instrument stack. QuanteC by ENG-INN is a single tower case combining

the functions of signal generator, pulse generator, dual-channel, truerms 2MHz voltmeter, dual-channel digital storage oscilloscope, gain/phase analyser, dual-channel frequency meter, white noise generator, power meter, arbitrary function generator, phase meter, lcr meter and spectrum and harmonic analysers. All functions are available as hardware and/or software upgrades and each has a single set of connections and an RS232 port for control and configuration by software. The display is an electroluminescent type and there is a printer. ENG-INN (Electronics) Ltd. Tel., 0116 2376467; fax, 0116 2376167; e-mail, sales@eng-inn.co.uk; web, www.enginn.co.uk Enq no 530

Frequency-stable function generator. TTi offers the TG550 5MHz function generator. It has digital frequency locking to a crystal reference; after setting the required frequency, one presses the lock switch to activate a measuring and correction circuit to obtain an accuracy of one digit on the 4-digit display. A second display gives output level in pk-pk, rms or dc offset. For low frequencies, an auto-ranging reciprocal measurement is made to avoid long gate times. Output is sine, square, triangle, pulse and ramp in the frequency range 0.005Hz to 5MHz; a sweep generator provides linear or log. frequency sweeps at periods of 20ms-20s and there is also am modulation from zero to 100%. The TG550 will also function as a seven-digit frequency counter to 20MHz.

Thurlby Thandar Instruments Ltd. Tel., 01480 412451; fax, 01480 450409; email, sales@ttinst.co.uk. Eng no 531

#### COMPUTER AND DATA HANDLING

#### **Computers**

Hardy computer. Panasonic invites its customers for the *ToughBook 27* notebook computer to drop it onto concrete, attempt to drown it and generally treat it in a less than careful manner, since it has satisfied the IEC tests along these lines. The computer incorporates a 266MHz Pentium with MMX, a shock-protected, removable hard disk drive, 32MB of EDO ram, a 512 cache, a 12.1-in tft display, CD-rom, and two card slots. Its display panel is fitted with a reflection filter, to make the picture viewable in daylight.

Panasonic UK Ltd. Tel., 0500 404041; web, www.panasonic.co.uk. Eng no 532

Compact sbc. The *PCM-3345* In Advantech's *PC/104* series is a selfcontained processor board that is only 90 by 96mm and yet offers all the capability of a much larger design. It



uses a 66MHz 486DX cpu that needs no frequency or voltage configuration, the board also being provided with 16Mb of memory (32Mb as an option). It supports ATX power to allow remote power-on and watchdog timing; there are one parallel and two serial ports, an FDD connector and one IDE connector. Flash card options are available up to 220Mb for use as a simulated hard disk. Support for crts is provided, and for Icds as an upgrade, now available.

Semicom UK Ltd. Tel., 01279 422224; fax, 01279 433339; e-mail, sales@semicom.demon.co.uk Eng no 533

#### COMPUTER BOARD-LEVEL PRODUCTS

Quad dsp board. Blue Wave Systems produces the VME/C6420 digital signal processor board, which is intended for applications such as radar and signal intelligence in which large amounts of data must be processed quickly. It is available with a choice of four C6201 fixed-point dsps or four C6701 floating-point processors and a fast multi-port crossbar controls data flow, enabling up to four 200Mbyte/s simultaneous, on-board, point-to-point links to be set up dynamically. All on-board housekeeping is the function of a PowerQUICC processor, which accesses 2Mbye of flash, a total of 16Mbyte of sdram being shared between the four dsps., control processor and i/o.

Blue Wave Systems Ltd. Tel., 01509 634300; fax, 01509 634333; web, www.bluews.com. Eng no 534

### Transducers and sensors

Three-axis magnetometer. Honeywell has a new three-axis, strap-down magnetometer, the HMR2300r, intended to sense the strength and direction of the earth's magnetic field and send the x, y and z components to a navigation system by way of a serial port. The sensor is around 72mm in diameter and fits an ML-1 type of enclosure. The sensor is microprocessor-based with a range of ±2gauss to a resolution of  $\pm 70 \mu$ gauss, heading accuracy being 0.02°. The device is meant to replace flux valve sensors and may be used in conjunction with systems such as GPS and remote vehicle monitoring. Inertial Aerosystems Ltd. Tel., 01252 782442; fax, 01252 783749; e-mail, sales@inertialaero.demon.co.uk. Eng no 520

Tilt sensor. The Model AB absolute tilt sensor from Control Transducers connects directly to any analogue data system. It is based on an optical absolute encoder with a pendulum referred to gravity and works from a single six-wire telephone connector and cable. Power supply is 9-36V dc and its output is in the form of 1-4096mV in 1mV steps for a 360° rotation while turning continuously. The unit comes complete with cables, plugs, software, power supply, control cards and can be supplied with matched, directreading indicators. Control Transducers. Tel., 01234 217704; fax, 01234 217083. Eng no 521



#### Please quote "Electronics World" when seeking further information

Dsp coprocessor. Datel announces the PC-430M, a high-speed coprocessor board for use in recovering signal from noise, in distortion analysis and in the examination of vibration and resonance filtering, mapping and imaging, etc. It is an ISA analogue-to-digital dsp coprocessor data acquisition board with four simultaneous sampling a-to-d converters and is suitable for continuous FFT processing, saving comms signal to disk or the simultaneous graphics display of spectra. With all four a-to-ds sampling in parallel, conversion rate is 200kHz/channel. An on-board crystal oscillator and timer/counter tracks phase precisely and up to 4Mb of memory stores data and programs.

Datel (UK) Ltd. Tel., 01256 880444; fax, 01256 880706; e-mail, datel.ltd@ge.geis.com; web, www.datel.com. Eng no 535

#### **Data acquisition**

PCI data acquisition. From Datel, the PCI-416M, a four-channel. analogue input board having 32-bit architecture for PCI computers. There are four 16-bit inputs with ±10V range single-ended, sampling at up to 200kHz per channel, the front ends having low-noise, widebandwidth a-to-d converters. The design allows the movement of two a-to-d words in each 32-bit PCI transfer, the fifo memory used for this purpose acting as a filter to dissociate the a-to-d timing from the block bursts of the PCI bus. The device is a temporary bus master to burst a-to-d blocks to memory, freeing the cpu for other tasks. Gapless sampling is provided with no data loss; a pretrigger collects data continuously to host circular ring memory of several megabytes. When an external trigger arrives, the PCI-416M counts down the number of preloaded samples after the trigger and stops when all are collected. No programming is needed. Datel (UK) Ltd. Tel., 01256 880444; fax, 01256 880706; e-mail, datel.ltd@ge.geis.com; web, www.datel.com. Enq no 536

#### Data communications

Single-chip modem. TDK announces the 73M2921 singlechip modem ic, which has all necessary to implement a V.23/V.22bis/V.29 modem, plus handshaking for all data modes. It operates at data and fax speeds up to 9600bit/s in V.29 and has microcontroller, data and analogue interfaces and an oscillator. The device consists of a dsp core with integrated ram and rom and codec; it is optimised for low power use and operates from 3.3V and 5V lines.

TDK UK Semiconductor Corp. Tel., 0181 4437061; fax, 0181 4437022; e-mail, europe.sales@tsc.tdk.com; web, www.tdksemi.demon.co.uk. Enq no 537

#### Software

Wiring harness design. In partnership with Volvo, Analogy Inc. has produced a set of software for the design of wiring harnesses, including electrical analysis and the detection of possible hot spots in the harness. The software consists of the SaberHarness wiring editor, a dc simulator, an optional mixedsignal transient simulator, the SaberBundle editor to produce drawings for manufacture and the interfaces to mechanical 3D cad software. The physical wire model allows geometric and material wire characteristics to be simulated. Since SaberHarness is integrated with the 3D cad software, data may be passed to the mechanical cad program, manipulated and passed back to SaberHarness with changes affecting the electrical design shown. Many more features are provided to simulate the design and to predict possible electrical and mechanical failure. Analogy Europe. Tel., 0049 811 60093-23; fax, 0049 811 60093-11; e-mail, acirkel@analogy.com. Eng no 538

Algebra. Maple V Release 5.1 is the latest edition of Waterloo, Maple's computer algebra system. It allows electronic publishing of mathematical information using IBM's Hypermedia Browser plug-in technique for Web browsing in LaTeX - a standard typesetting language for maths, using the Maple language. Output is of publication quality while producing smaller files than has been possible. Maple's newsletter describing the system is available free from Adept. Adept Scientific Micro Systems Ltd. Tel., 01462 480055; fax, 01462 480213; e-mail, info@adeptscience.co.uk; web, www.adeptscience.co.uk. Enq no 539

#### PUBLICATIONS

#### Catalogues

Web shopping: Adept Scientific's WebStore at

http://directory.adeptscie nce.co.uk is linked to the company's main site. It provides prices and will print quotations and customers may order hardware and software by credit card. The main site gives full information about the company's products, including those from Mathcad, ComputerBoards, ElectronIcs Workbench, NWA Quality Analyst quality control software and the

Maple V computer algebra software. Adept Scientific Micro Systems Ltd.

Tel., 01462 480055; fax, 01462 480213; e-mail, info@adeptscience.co.uk; web, www.adeptscience.co.uk.

Enq no 540

Murata. Information on Murata's whole range of products is now contained on CD rom, the 1999 edition now being available, complete with a new search engine. You can search by product type, emi problem or part number and, having found the component, there is a worldwide contact list with addresses, telephone and fax numbers. *Murata Electronics (UK) Ltd. Tel.,* 01252 811666; fax, 01252 811777. Enq no 541

Guide to ics. Farnell's IC Master, the integrated circuit reference, is

in its 25th year and is a threevolume set of books or on CD rom. In all, there are data sheets on 106 000 lcs, 8000 of them being new listings from 350 makers, the CD also giving data on obsolete devices to take its total to 152 000 devices. The guide is easy to navigate, allowing selection by function, type number and keyword or package style. Links to makers' home pages are provided for on-line users. Farnell Components Ltd. Tel., 0113 263 6311; fax, 0113 263 3411, web, www.farnell.com. Enq no 542

# **BACK ISSUES**

Back issues of Electronics World are available, priced at £3.00 UK and £3.50 elsewhere, including postage. Please send your order to Electronics World, Quadrant House, The Quadrant, Sutton, Surrey, SM2 5AS

## Free copy of Electronics Engineer's pocket book with every order while stocks last

#### **Available issues**

1994	1996	1998
January	January	January
April	February	February
May	March	March
July	May	April
August	June	May
November	July/August	June
December	September	July
	October	August
1995	November	September
February		November
April	1997	December
May	June	
June	August	1999
September	September	January
October		February
December		March
		April
Note that stocks of	some of the above is	sues are low and wi

Note that stocks of some of the above issues are low and will soon sell out. Please allow 21 days for delivery.



### What's in the book?

Radio Signals On The Move; Antenna Basics; Wire, Connections, Grounds And All That; Marconi and Other Unbalanced Antennas; Doublets, Dipoles And Other Hertzian Antennas; Limited Space Antennas; Large Loop Antennas; Wire Array Antennas; Impedance Matching; Simple Antenna Instrumentation & Measurements

### Includes free CD with antenna design software



# Antenna Toolkit

Combined with antenna design software on CD-rom, Newnes' new book Antenna Toolkit provides a complete design solution. Prepared by antenna expert Joe Carr, this package is written for beginners and advanced users alike. On the CD-rom is a suite of powerful software running on the pc. The software calculates the critical lengths and other parameters of the antennas in the book by having the user select the antenna type and set the frequency. The main menu screen is in the form of tabs, one for each chapter of the book plus other topics. This 220 page work includes 185 illustrations and 23 photographs.

#### \*\* HF propagation predictor included \*\*

Also included is a Windows freeware package, from the Voice of America organization, called VOACAP. This is an hf propagation predictor which some commercial sources have offered unmodified for hundreds of dollars. UK Price: £27.50 Europe £30.00 ROW £32.50

\*\* Price includes delivery and package \*\*

Return to Jackie Lowe, Room L333, Quadrant House, The Quadrant, Sutton, Surrey, SM2 5AS

Please supply the following title:

#### Newnes Antenna Toolkit

 Name

 Address

 Address

 Postcode
 Telephone

 Method of payment (please circle)

 Access/Mastercard/Visa/Cheque/PO

 Cheques should be made payable to Reed Business Information

 Credit card no

 Card expiry date

 Signed

 Please allow up to 28 days for delivery

# including **NEW SIMULATOR** PROSPC 3F





"the **BEST** all-round O C C C A

#### **EWW CAD Review Round Up September 1998**

# S C

### Simulation

- Berkeley SPICE3F5 analogue simulation kernel.
- True mixed mode simulation.
- New analysis types include multi-plot sweeps, transfer curves, distortion and impedance plots.
- Active Components: Switches, Pots etc.
- Over 1000 new library parts with SPICE models.
- Greater ease of use.

#### "a constant high level of capability throughout"

EWW CAD Review Round Up September 1998

#### **Schematic Capture**

- Produces attractive schematics like in the magazines.
- Netlist, Parts List & ERC reports.
- Hierarchical Design.
- Full support for buses including bus pins.
- Extensive component/model libraries.
- Advanced Property Management.
- Seamless integration with simulation and PCB design.

#### **PCB** Design

- Automatic Component Placement.
- Rip-Up & Retry Autorouter with tidy pass.
- Pinswap/Gateswap Optimizer & Back-Annotation.
- 32 bit high resolution database.
   Full DRC and Connectivity Checking.
- Shape based gridless power planes.
- Gerber and DXF Import capability.

Available in 5 levels - prices from £295 to £1625 + VAT. Call now for further information & upgrade prices.

Write, phone or fax for your free demo disk, or ask about our full evaluation kit. Tel: 01756 753440. Fax: 01756 752857. EMAIL: info@labcenter.co.uk 53-55 Main St, Grassington. BD23 5AA. WWW: http://www.labcenter.co.uk

Fully interactive demo versions available for download from our WWW site. Call for educational, multi-user and dealer pricing - new dealers always wanted. Prices exclude VAT and delivery. All manufacturer's trademarks acknowledged.

428

# **Special offers**

### Here are details of the special offers contained in this month's cover-mounted voucher booklet.\*

\* UK issues only. Details for overseas readers vary so please contact companies concerned directly, quoting Electronics World special offers.

### Interactive electronic circuits on CD ROM – save £20

Newnes is delighted to offer you £20 off a brand new CD-ROM library of circuits featuring simulations from leading experts around the world.

Entitled 'Newnes Interactive Electronic Circuits' this CD ROM normally sells at £49.99, but using the voucher, its yours for just £29.99 - fully inclusive.

Compiled by Owen Bishop, Newnes' Interactive Electronic Circuits is an expert advisor, an encyclopedia, an analytical tool and a source of real design data - all in one CD-ROM.

Written by leading electronics experts including Ray Marston, Joe Carr, Bob Penfold, Mike Tooley, Owen Bishop, Geoff Bostock, Tony Brown, Steve Winder, Ian Hickman, and John Linsley Hood, the collected wisdom of the electronics world is at your fingertips.

#### Search the data base

The simple and attractive Circuits Environment is designed to allow you to find the circuit or advice notes of your choice quickly and easily using the search facility.

The text is written by our leading experts as if they were explaining the points to you face to face. The circuit diagrams are present-

- Hundreds of circuits to run, analyse, explore and modify
- Learn from the experts, with circuits designed and • explained by a unique all-star team
- Introduces users to the powerful application, Spice Age
- A must for all professionals and serious students

ed in a standardised form, and you are given the option to analyse them by clicking on the Action icon.

The analysis tool chosen is the powerful and intuitive SpiceAge for Windows, a simple version of which automatically bursts into action when selected.

#### And there's more ...

In addition, Newnes Interactive Electronic Circuits allows you to:

- clip your comments to any page and define bookmarks
- test your knowledge of component values by getting certain • circuits, in which values have been altered, going again by calculating and inserting suitable values
- call up and display useful formulae which remain on screen

keywords.

look up over 100 electronic terms in the glossary

#### This new CD features: Amplifying circuits, Oscillating circuits, Power circuits, Sensing circuits, SIgnal processing circuits, Filtering circuits, Measuring circuits, Timing circuits, Logic circuits, Telecommunication circuits, Glossary, Search through



Newnes, Linacre House, Jordan Hill, Oxford OX2 8DP, http://www.newnespress.com

# A 30W hi-fi audio power amplifier for just £9.99

ILP's HY2000 power amplifier is a fullyencapsulated, high-quality power amplifier with integral heatsink.

By selecting the appropriate mains transformer and PCB programming link, the amplifier can be used with  $4\Omega$  or  $80\Omega$  loads. Input sensitivity is adjusted automatically.

T-slots in the heatsink and nuts and bolts provided facilitate mounting.

Value

#### Typical specifications Parameter

Maximum output power	30W rms
-3dB frequency response	15Hz-50kHz
Total harmonic distortion @ 1kHz	0.005%
Signal-to-noise ratio (DIN Audio)	100dB
Slew-rate, typical	10V/µs
Rise time	5µs
Input sensitivity	500mV rms.
Input impedance	100kΩ
Damping factor, 8Ω @ 100Hz	>400
Load impedance (programmable)	4 or 8Ω
Maximum DC rails, 8Ω load	+30V
Size, width by height by extrusion cut	76x75x40mm
Weight	240g

**Features** 

- 4 or 8Ω operation
- Enhanced specifications
- Anti-thump circuitry
- Integral heatsink
- Thermal protection
- Encapsulated
- Fully assembled
- Easy to mount



ILP has developed a range of hi-fi quality low noise audio power toroidal transformers for the HY2000 they are low profile with resin filled centres for maximum noise absorption and ease of mounting. Finished in black to match the amplifiers these transformers are the ideal choice to power the HY2000.

Mode 4ohm AT0304 80hm AT0308

Transformer **RMS supply** 16-0-16V 20-0-20V

DIRECT LTD

ILP, Spong Lane, Elmsted, Ashford, Kent TN25 5JU, phone +44 (0)1233 750481, fax +44 (0)1233 750578. Address Address http://www.tiepie.nl

View Go

Favorites

Stop

Help 4

Refresh

Home

赤

Favorites

Search

Microsoft Internet Explorer

File Edit

> PLUG IN AND MEASURE 8-12 bit 200kHz-50MHz

History Channels

**L**ID X

>

Print

STORAGE OSCILLOSCOPE SPECTRUM ANALYZER VOLTMETER TRANSIENT RECORDER

100mVolt-1200Volt

-

Links

#### TiePie introduces the HANDYSCOPE 2 A powerful 12 bit virtual measuring instrument for the PC

The HANDYSCOPE 2, connected to the parallel printer port of the PC and controlled by very user friendly software under Windows or DOS, gives everybody the possibility to measure within a few minutes. The philosophy of the HANDYSCOPE 2 is:

"PLUG IN AND MEASURE"

Because of the good hardware specs (two channels, 12 bit, 200 kHz sampling on both channels simultaneously, 32 KWord memory, 0,1 to 80 volt full scale, 0.2% absolute accuracy, software controlled AC/DC switch) and the very complete software (oscilloscopé, voltmeter, transient recorder and spectrum analyzer) the HANDYSCOPE 2 is the best PC controlled measuring instrument in its category.

The four integrated virtual instruments give lots of possibilities for performing good measurements and making clear documentation. The software for the HANDYSCOPE 2 is suitable for Windows 3.1 and Windows 95. There is also software available for DOS 3.1 and higher.

A key point of the Windows software is the quick and easy control of the instruments. This is done by using: the speed button bar. Gives direct access to most settings.

the mouse. Place the cursor on an object and press the right mouse button for the corresponding settings menu.

menus. All settings can be changed using the menus.

#### Some quick examples:

The voltage axis can be set using a drag and drop principle. Both the gain and the position can be changed in an easy way, The time axis is controlled using a scalable scroll bar. With this scroll bar the measured signal (10 to 32K samples) can be zoomed live in and out.

The pre and post trigger moment is displayed graphically and can be adjusted by means of the mouse. For triggering a graphical WY SIWYG trigger symbol is available. This symbol indicates the trigger mode, slope and level. These can be adjusted with the mouse

The oscilloscope has an AUTO DISK function with which unexpected disturbances can be captured. When the instrument is set up for the disturbance, the AUTO DISK function can be started. Each time the disturbance occurs, it is measured and the measured data is stored on disk. When pre samples are selected both samples before and after the moment of disturbance are stored.

The spectrum analyzer is capable to calculate an 8K spectrum and disposes of 6 window functions. Because of this higher harmonics can be measured well (e.g. for power line analysis and audio analysis).

The voltmeter has 6 fully configurable displays. 11 different values can be measured and these values can be displayed in 16 different ways. This results in an easy way of reading the requested values. Besides this, for each display a bar graph is available.

HANDYSCOPE

CH1

Edit

When slowly changing events (like temperature or pressure) have to be measured, the transient recorder is the solution. The time between two samples can be set from 0.01 sec to 500 sec, so it is easy to measure events that last up to almost 200 days.

The extensive possibilities of the cursors in the oscilloscope, the transient recorder and the spectrum analyzer can be used to analyze the measured signal Besides the standard measurements also True RMS, Peak-Peak, Mean, Max and Min values of the measured signal are available

To document the measured signal three features is provided for. For common documentation three lines of text are available. These lines are printed on every print out. They can be used e.g. for the company name and address. For measurement specific documentation 240 characters text can be added to the measurement. Also "text balloons" are available, which can be placed within the measurement. These balloons can be configured to your own demands,

For printing both black and white printers and color printers are supported. Exporting data can be done in ASCII (SCV) so the data can be read in a spreadsheet program. All instrument settings are stored in a SET file. By reading a SET file, the instument is configured completely and measuring can start at once. Each data file is accompanied by a settings file. The data file contains the measured values (ASCII or binary) and the settings file contains the settings of the instrument. The settings file is in ASCII and can be read easily by other programs.

Other TiePie measuring instruments are: HS508 (50MHz-8bit), TP112 (1MHz-12bit), TP208 (20MHz-8bit) and TP508 (50MHz-8bit),

Convince yourself and download the demo software from our web page: http://www.tiepie.nl.

When you have questions and / or remarks, contact us via e-mail: support@tiepie.nl

#### Total Package

The HANDYSCOPE 2 is delivered with two 1:1/1:10 switchable oscilloscope probe's, a user manual, Windows and DOS software. The price of the HANDYSCOPE 2 is £ 299.00 excl. VAT.

TiePie enginering (UK), 28 Stephenson Road, Insdustrial Estate, St. Ives, Cambridgeshire, PE17 4WJ, UK Tel: 01480-460028; Fax: 01480-460340

TiePie engineering (NL) Koperslagersstraat 37 8601 WL SNEEK The Netherlands Tel: +31 515 415 416 Fax+31515418819

Internet zone

## Atomic Radio Time Clock Modules. Save up to 30% Precise time now – and into the Millennium

With Atomic Radio Time modules, you can create your own atomic time receiver accurate to 1 second in 1 000 000 years – correct not only to the next millennium but for 998 millennia beyond. In its modular form, Galleon's MSF receiver is cheap and small enough to build into embedded systems, eliminating clock drift and problems associated with RTC hardware. The basic module



delivers raw MSF data from Rugby but there's an add-on controller for producing serial data.

Detailed on page 748 of the September 1997 issue of *Electronics World*, the decoder and antenna module are remarkably easy to assemble and feature an enhanced level matching circuit. The module has two pins for the antenna, ground and V+ connections and an output.

• The time-code signal from the decoder is exactly as transmitted – i.e. raw data, whose format is described in the article just mentioned. If you want RS232 for feeding

into a pc or controller system, simply feed the raw data into the MCM232 microcontroller. Connection details are supplied with the parts.

For price information, see the coupon in the booklet on the cover of this issue, or contact Galleon – details below.

Galleon Systems Ltd., The Custard Factory, Digbeth Birmingham, B9 4AA, phone 0870 608 3615, fax 0121 608 4477.



Radio-controlled PC clock Combining the electronic modules above into a complete product, this MSF receiver includes software to synchronise your PC clock for DOS or Windows 95. Special price for *Electronics World* readers £49.99.

# High-speed virtual instruments and hand-held oscilloscope

## Save 15%

Pico Technology is offering a 15% discount on 20, 50 and 100MS~s versions of the company's successful ADC200 virtual instruments, and on the OziFOX handheld oscilloscope.

#### ADC200 Virtual Instrument

ADC200 is a range of PC based oscilloscopes that offer all the advantages of conventional scopes – and also features not normally available at this price range. The units simply plug into the parallel port of your PC: together with the supplied PicoScope software, they enable your computer to be used as:

- digital-storage oscilloscope
- spectrum analyser
- multimeter
- data logger

PicoScope provides all the functionality of a conventional benchtop DSO, with additional functions, such as storage and documentation, made possible by the PC connection. Spectrum analysis expands the instrument's usefulness, allowing you to examine the frequency components of waveforms seen on the oscilloscope. In addition, you get a DMM that has a frequency range!

The ADC200-20, 50 and 100 differ only in sampling rate, forming oscilloscopes of 10MHz, 25MHz or 50MHz respectively. Drivers and examples for Visual basic, Excel, Delphi, C and Pascal are included.

#### Features

Multiple views – simultaneous views of scope, spectrum and meters

- Waveforms can be saved, printed, faxed or e-mailed from your PC
   Uses PC monitor to give large colour display, ideal for education and training
- Save multiple install for different tests and experiments
- Save multiple instant of unrefer tests and experiments
   Easy to setup and use up and running in minutes
- Can be used with desktop or laptop PCs
- 32K Memory
- External trigger

# A storage oscilloscope in the palm of your hand...

Despite its small size, OziFOX's performance can match that of a service oscilloscope. With a sample rate of up to 20MS/s even signals in microprocessor circuits can be recorded. Using the voltmeter function, numeric AC and DC voltages can easily be measured.

OziFOX can be used for making measurements in amplifiers, digital circuits, telephone installations, hobby electronics, production line tests, servicing and on the spot measuring.

Software for DOS and Windows (3.1x WIN95) allows recorded signals can be shown simultaneously on a PC screen using the supplied serial cable.





http:www.picotech.com

Pico Technology Limited, Broadway House, 149-151 St Neots Road, Hardwick, Cambridge, CB3 7QJ . Tel: 01954 211716, fax: 01954 211880 or e-mail: post@picotech.co.uk quoting *Electronics World*.

431

# 30% discount for EW readers on a hand held digital multimeter



To order simply post the coupon from the magazine front cover to:-Vann Draper Electronics Ltd at Unit 5, Premier Works, Canal Street, South Wigston, Leicester LE18 2PL. Alternatively – Tel: 0116 2771400 Fax: 0116 2773945 E-mail sales@vanndraper.co.uk

#### Features

3.5 digit 44 range dmm AC and DC voltage and current Resistance and capacitance Diode, continuity and Hfe Frequency to 20MHz Logic test Auto power off, data & peak hold Overload protection Input warning beeper Gold plated switch contacts Protective rubber holster



Vann Draper Electronics Ltd The test & measurement specialists www.vanndraper.co.uk

Vann Draper is offering over 30% discount to readers of Electronics World on a professional quality hand held multimeter.

The LP310 is normally priced at £69.33 but for readers is just £49 fully inclusive of VAT and delivery.

The meter is supplied ready to use complete with test leads, rubber holster, battery, instructions and a 12 month guarantee.

DC volts AC volts DC current AC current Resistance Capacitance Frequency Size and weight Key Specifications 200m, 2V, 20V, 200V, 1000V basic accuracy 0.25% 200m, 2V, 20V, 200V, 750V basic accuracy 1.2% 200uA, 2mA, 20mA, 200mA, 2A, 10A 200uA, 2mA, 20mA, 200mA, 2A, 10A 200, 2k, 20, 2000, 2M, 200M, 2000M 2nF, 20nF, 200nF, 2uF, 20uF 2kHz, 20kHz, 200kHz, 2MHz, 20MHz auto ranging 200 x 95 x 55mm, 500g (with holster)

# Music Engineering by Richard Brice The Electronics of Playing and Recording

• Highly illustrated guide to the technology of music and recording.

• Written in an approachable style using examples of well-known songs, this book is a must-have guide for sound recording engineers and electronic engineers.

If you are an electronics engineer who needs specific information about music reproduction, or if you are a sound recording engineer who needs to get to grips with the electronic technology, Music Engineering is for you.

This handy volume is a technical guide to electric and electronic music, including the essential science, but concentrating on practical equipment, techniques and circuitry. It covers not only basic recording techniques and audio effects, kit such as microphones, amps and instruments, but also valve technology, stereo and digital audio, sequencers and MIDI, and even a glance at video synchronisation and a review of electronic music.

Music Engineering lifts the lid on the techniques and expertise employed in modern music over the last few decades. Packed with illustrations, the book also refers to well known classic recordings to describe how a particular effect is obtained thanks to the ingenuity of the engineer as well as the musician.

Richard Brice has worked as a senior design engineer in many of Britain's top broadcast companies and has his own music production company. He is the only writer who can provide this unique blend of electronics and music. **Contents:** Soul Man – Science and sensibility; Good Vibrations – The nature of sound; Stand By Me – Microphones and their applications; Message in a Bottle – Valve technology; Roll over Beethoven – Electric Instruments; Wild Thing -Electronic effects; Pet Sounds Electronic synthesis; Silver Machine - Sequencers & MIDI; Got to Get You into My Life -Sound recording; Bits 'n' Pieces Digital Audio; Space Odyssey -Stereo and spatial sound; Let's Stick Together - Recording consoles; Unchained Melody -Amplifiers; Shout -Loudspeakers; Synchronicity -Video and synchronisation; Dark Side of the Moon -Electronics and the music of the 20th century.



**BOOK TO BUY** 

Plus FREE CD

#### Inclusive price: £22.50 UK, £25 Europe, £28 ROW.

To order by post, send a cheque or postal order to Jackie Lowe at *Electronics World*, Quadrant House, The Quadrant, Sutton, Surrey SM2 5AS. Please make your cheque payable to Reed Business Information. Alternatively, fax full credit card details to 0181 652 8111, e-mail jackie.lowe@rbi.co.uk. ISBN: 0 7506 39032

Paperback, 256pp, 150 line illustrations.

• Copies of Richard's previous book, Multimedia and Virtual Reality Engineering, are still available, inclusive hardback price: £27.50 UK, 29.50 Europe, £32 ROW.

# MEB DIRECTIONS

### To reserve your web site space contact Joannah Cox Tel: 0181 6523620 Fax: 0181 6528938

#### **AQUILA VISION**

http://www.aquila-vision.co.uk

Aquila Vision specialises in supplying and supporting Embedded Microprocessor Development products from PICs to DSPs. We also stock robotics boards, Linux and general interest CO-RDM's.



#### ALCATEL COMPONENTS http://www.components

@alcatel.de

#### **AMBAR COMPONENTS**

http://www.ambar.memec.com

Ambar Components, distributor for Cirrus Logic. Crystal, Cypress, Dense-Pac, Dynachip, Fairchild, IMI, Micro Linear, Mitel incorporating GEC Plessey Semiconductor, PowerDsine, QLogic, Scenix, SST and Summit.

#### APPLE RECRUITMENT

http://www.applerec.u-net.com/

AKTECH LTD http://www.reviver.com

#### **BF COMPONENTS**

http://www.bfcomponents.co.uk

Visit the site for Milgray-Bell in the U.K. Full e-mail facility with instant links to Bell and Milgray web sites for stock interrogation.

#### CAMBRIDGE MICRO PROCESSOR SYSTEMS LIMITED

http://www.cms.uk.com

#### COOKE INTERNATIONAL http://www.cooke-int.com

e-mail: info@cooke-int.com





### CROWNHILL ASSOCIATES

http://www.crownhill.co.uk

Crownhill supply low cost development tools for use with Micro-Controllers and Smart Cards. Products include Smart Card development tools, Smart cards, Micro Development tools and Bespoke Design Services.

#### **CONCEPT ELECTRONICS**

http://www.conceptkey.co.uk

Concept Keyboards are specialists in the design and manufacture of customer specified membrane panels and keyboards, and electronic design. Concept's membrane manufacture is supported by a full electronic production facility to provide a complete turnkey keyboard and electronics service, fully accredited to ISO9001

### DISPLAY ELECTRONICS

http://www.distel.co.uk

#### FELLER UK

http://www.feller-at.com

Feller (UK) Ltd. manufacture Fully approved cordsets (Moulded mains plugs and connectors) and Power Supply Cables for all industrial Countries to National and International Standards

#### ELECTRONICS WEEKLY HYPERACTIVE

http://www.electronicsweekly.co. uk/



#### NEWNES - BOOKS FOR THE ELECTRONICS WORLD

http://www.newnespress.com

Over 300 books and information packages for those working with electronics and engineering technology. Visit our site for a free catalogue and downloads.



for these working with electronice and electrical redendary, and in the source of the Pecket books norises for engineers and computing professionals. Use the most text links to anter our web site and find unformation meeting to your combinant.

spectric to your contraction Europe ~ North America ~ Australia & New Zealand ~ Africa ~ Asia

#### FLASH DESIGNS LTD http://www.flash.co.uk

Portable Easy-ICE - The world's fastest, Lowest Cost, Real-time Emulator + Starter kits from £319 with unique ICE connection interface for ATMEL AT89S/C, AVR AT90S,103/603, MCS51, Dallas 80C320, Hitachi H8 + ISP programmers + 'C' Compilers

#### LOW POWER RADIO SOLUTIONS

http://www.lprs.co.uk

LPRS markets low power radio transmitters, receivers and transceiver modules manufactured by ourselves, Radiometrix, Circuit Oesigns, RDT and Micrel. Applications for telemetry, video and remote control.

#### **MICRO CALL**

http://www.microcall.memec.com

Micro Call is a distributor for the following Galleo,IDT (Integrated Device Technology), Lattice. Level 1. Linear Technology, Memec Design Service, NPC, Siliconians, Silicon laboratories. WSI, Xilinx and Xicor.

#### M.K. CONSULTANTS (UK) LTD

http://www.mkconsultants.co.uk

A global supplier of low power modules designed and manufactured by MK in the UK. Nobody beats our prices. That's the MK price challenge.

#### M&B RADIO

http://www.mb-radio.co.uk

#### MITRONICS

http://www.mitronics.com

Visit Mitronics, the leading stocking distributor of obsolete and difficult to find Motorola parts. We carry electronic components, Integrated circuits, and semiconductors

#### NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS

http://www.natinst.com/uk

#### OMEG POTENTIOMETERS http://www.omeg.co.uk

Omeg 16mm and 20mm potentiometers and switched potentiometers with conductive polymer tracks. Web site has full product details, latest news, company contacts, stockists and distributors.

## PCA:PHILIP COLLINS & ASSOCIATES PTY. LTD

http://www.pca.cc

PCA manufactures Radphone 2000DX remote control systems for shortwave broadcasters and government agencies wanting worldwide control of communications receivers and transceivers from any tone phone.

#### **QUILLER ELECTRONICS**

http://www.quiller.com

100+ pages of detailed technical information on Schrack Relays, MEC Switches, Hirose Connections.

#### RALFE ELECTRONICS

professional test & measurement www.ralfe-electronics.co.uk



#### SUPRA AUDIO CABLES

http://www.jenving.se

Jenving Technology AB is the manufacturer of Supra Audio Cables. OEM productions are also accepted.



#### **RD RESEARCH**

http://www.looking.co.uk/spice Analogue and digital SPICE modelling software. Full details available on this site. Available on a 30 day evaluation basis.



#### **SWIFT EUROTECH**

http://www.swiftdesigns.co.uk

EDWin NC - Professional EDA software at 90% discount! Integrated schematics, PCB layout and simulation. Plus CAMtastic1 CAM software and netlist translators for most EDA systems.

#### **SEETRAX LIMITED**

http://www.ukonline.co.uk/seetrax

#### SYSONICS SYSTEMS LTD

http://www.sysonic.com
THOSE ENGINEERS LTD

http://www.spiceage.com

#### TRUMETER

http://www.truemeter.com

### TOTAL FERQUENCY

http://www.tfc.co.uk

#### TRANSONICS

http://www.transonic.com

#### VANN DRAPER ELECTRONICS LTD

http://www.vanndraper.co.uk

Test equipment from Grundig. Kenwood, Hitachi, Fluke, Avo, Glassman, Advance in a comprehensive site including oscilloscopes, multimeters, power supplies, generators, counters, soldering, digital tv etc.

#### VUTRAX PCB DESIGN SOFTWARE

http://www.vutrax.co.uk

VUTRAX electronic schematic and pcb design system for Windows 95, 98 and NT. Limited Capacity FREE version downloads available, all upgradeable to various customised levels.

#### VECTOR BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS

http://wwwvectore.co.uk/vector/

Pressrelations, advertising web sites, direct marketing, corporate literature, exhibitions and events. Marketing communications for the electronics industry in the UK and across Europe.

#### WOOD & DOUGLAS

http://www.woodanddouglas.co.uk

Wood & Douglas Ltd is the leading independent British designer and manufacturer of quality radio products for International telemetry, data,voice & video wireless communications.

#### WINRADIO

COMMUNICATIONS

http://www.broadercasting.com

#### XILINX

http://www.xilinx.com/

Xilinx is the world's largest supplier of programmable logic solutions producing industry leading device architecture and world class design software.



#### ZETEX PLC

http://www.zetex.com

Data sheets, Application notes, Spice models, Distributor details and more are all available on the Zetex website. CD-ROM version available free by request to infodirect@zetex.com.

# WEB DIRECTIONS

Put your web address in front of 21,000 Electronics fanatics. Electronics World acknowledges your companys need to promote your web site, which is why we are now dedicating page's in every issue to WEB ADDRESSES.

This gives our readers the opportunity to look up your companys name, to find your web address and to browse the magazine page to find new sites.

We also understand that cost is an important factor, as web sites are an added drain on budgets. I am sure you will agree these rates make all the difference FOR 12 ISSUES;

Lineage only will cost £150 for a full year just £12..50 per month.

This includes your companys name, web address and a 25 word description.

Lineage with colour screen shot will cost £350 for a full year just £29.17 per month.

This will include the above plus a 3cm screen shot of your site, which we can produce if required.

To take up this offer or for more information ring Joannah Cox on 0181 652 3620 or fax on 0181 652 8938.

E-mail: joannah.cox@rbi.co.uk

Company Name	Web address	

Electronics Weekly Hyperactive is more than just a magazine on the Web. Check out the site and you will see why thousands of electronics professionals around the world regularly log on to...

CACTIVE

electronicsWE

best read for

ronics professiona

If you are serious about Internet marketing, then sponsorship of the Electronics Weekly Hyperactive site is something you must consider.

ww.electronicsweekly.co

Whether you have your own web site or not, Hyperactive offers you a great way of delivering your company's products or message to a worldwide buying audience.

By sponsoring a section of Hyperactive, users will have the opportunity to link directly to your web site therefore generating new traffic.

For more information on how to develop your internet marketing activity please call Shaun Barton on 0181 652 3638.

Point your browser at http://www.electronicsweekly.co.uk register now, it's free



THE REAL PROPERTY AND LLGI ACTIN

RE

adial and the

HYDERACHIVE

Interne



# HARDWARE **OPPORTUNITIES**

#### ASIC CONSULTANCY Cambs

VHDL, Verilog, Synopsys, Cadence, are you familiar with these tools and languages? Have you got a good academic background?

If the answer to the above is yes, then you could have a choice of attractive options in the Cambridge area. The top technical consultancies currently have exciting projects underway and need your skills. In addition to the excellent working environments you will also receive some of the best financial rewards available, in addition to being able to put a high profile company name on your CV which will undoubtedly 'open doors' for you in the future, guaranteeing a superb career.

#### DIGITAL HARDWARE ENGINEERS Berks

This company is regarded as a world force in the data communications marketplace, they are British and develop and manufacture in the British Isles. They are committed to offering a design environment where there is no bureaucracy and you are given freedom of expression, with the opportunity to directly see the part you played in bringing product to market, ensuring they have the most innovative and supportive organisation in the market. They now seek to recruit talented hardware engineers, with digital and FPGA design skills utilising high end tools. In return they offer what is probably the best and most comprehensive package in the market today.

#### **RF DESIGN ENGINEERS** Hants/Surrey

Degree qualified engineers with at least 2 years relevant RF circuit design experience are required to work for this world leader in the design and development of GSM, PCN and Satellite communications products. You should have a high level of experience in designing Receivers, Synthesisers, LNA's, Filters and Transmitters up to 2 GHz and have experience in designing products for high volume manufacturing. You should also be willing to work at the bench testing designs. Excellent remuneration packages are on offer including full relocation and comprehensive benefit package plus bonuses.

#### HARDWARE DESIGN ENGINEERS Middx/Surrey/Berks

There are several companies looking to recruit Hardware Design Engineers around the M3/M4 to work on the development of high performance Video systems and products. It is expected that you will have experience in the design of digital and analogue circuits, FPGA's/CPLD's and embedded microprocessors. You should also be experienced in software development for embedded systems using high level languages.

#### ASIC DESIGN Wilts/Avon

Three different companies, three different market areas, are looking to recruit talented ASIC design engineers to work on large ASIC designs for applications including Graphics, Computing and Mobile Communications. All offer different but exciting and stimulating work environments working alongside other quality design engineers. You will need to have at least eighteen months experience of ASIC design, making extensive use of high end languages (VHDL, Verilog) and tools (Cadence, Synopsys). In return excellent basic salaries are on offer plus benefits packages including stock options and good bonus schemes.

For further details of these and other current vacancies

**Contact Simon Allder, Solution** The Tower House, High Street, Aylesbury, Bucks. HP20 1SQ Tel: 01296 336036 Fax: 01296 336037 Email: simon@soltech.co.uk Visit our Website: www.soltech.co.uk

#### £25,000 to £50,000

#### to c.£40,000

to £35,000

CIRCLE NO.136 ON REPLY CARD

to £45,000

to £40.000

# Find your future with Kelly Technical

### **Southern Area Vacancies**

#### Service Manager - Berkshire

With extensive experience of digital/analogue audio and visual avionics equipment repair to component level. Management experience including recruitment, training and performance analysis is essential for this busy and challenging environment. To £28K plus an attractive package.

#### RF Test Engineer - Middlesex

As part of a small, friendly team your experience of RF equipment fault finding to component level will make an extremely important contribution to this well established specialist mobile radio company. Salary to £18K plus benefits.

#### RF System Design Engineers - Hampshire

Working to customer or published specifications, e g ETSI, CCITT, HMGITT and with a minimum of 5 years experience in GSM, PCN, PCS, SATCOM or related fields. Key experience areas are frequency and level planning, spurious identification/management and the understanding of time domain considerations. Salary to £35K plus a comprehensive benefits package.

#### **RF Test Engineer - Berkshire**

With a Degree or HND in Electronics or a similar discipline and extensive RF test experience, you will perform functional testing of equipment to customer requirements. An appreciation of Military Standards and PC applications for report writing and procedures will also be required. An attractive salary and benefits package is on offer.

#### ASIC Designer - Hampshire

A minimum of 2 years experience of Signal Processing Design using HDL such as VHDL, Verilog or similar, Synthesis and Gate Development Simulation and a thorough understanding of ASIC Architecture design and Technology. Salary to £35K with an excellent benefits package and working environment.

For details of the above and other electronics vacancies in the South of England telephone Roy Parrick on 01703 237200 or fax on 01703 634207. Alternatively E-Mail to southtech@kellyservices.co.uk

## **Midlands Vacancies**

Our Lincolnshire based client is an international market leader in the manufacture and sale of RF Communications Equipment and Systems. Due to continuing growth the following positions are available:

#### Procurement Manager

Degree in Economics, Business Studies or related discipline; knowledge of international purchasing and procurement strategies; 3-5 years experience in a procurement environment. Experience in an electronics or communications company would be an advantage. Applicants who do not currently have manager status who feel they are ready to move into a management role will be considered. Salary c£24-29k

#### Customer Support Engineer

To install and commission radio systems world wide, and to train customers personnel on the systems installed. Must have HNC in communications plus a minimum of 3 years experience in telecomm networks and VHF/UHF radios. Salary c£20-25k.

#### DSP/Digital Engineer

With real-time design experience in signal processing and simulation including DSPs (Analogue devices ADSP 2171, Assembler/c) and FPGAs. Must be experienced in the use of CAD tools, e.g. Matlab and MathCad with ISO9001 familiarisation. Salary c£30-35k.

#### Systems Engineer / Manager

To carry out system design and supporting calculations for proposals and produce technical proposal documentation. Degree in Electronics, Communications Engineering or related discipline required. In depth knowledge of communications system design. At least 8 years in a communication systems engineering role with a minimum of 3 years in a senior position. Salary c£25-35k.

#### Commissioning Engineer - Cambridge

To install and commission complex analogue and digital communication systems including Base Station Radio, Wide Area VHF/UHF coverage systems etc. Degree in electronics or equivalent experience and the ability to fault find at component level. World wide travel required. Salary c£20-25k

Contact: Emma Eagle, Tel:(01733) 554315; Fax: 564132; Email: peterboroughtech@kellyservices.co.uk



CIRCLE NO.137 ON REPLY CARD



# **ADVERTISERS' INDEX**

ANCHOR SUPPLIES	<mark>3</mark> 90
ANGLIA COMPONENTS	OBC
ARIZONA MICROCHIP	354
CMS	and 421
CROWNHILL	and 393
CHELMER VALVE COMPANY	411
DISPLAY ELECTRONICS	<mark>40</mark> 6
DOLCH COMPUTER SYSTEMS UK L	TD356
EQUINOX TECHNOLOGY	IBC
FARADAY TECHNOLOGY	<mark>.</mark> 378
JOHNS RADIO	4 <b>0</b> 5
JPG ELECTRONICS	<mark>411</mark>
LABCENTER ELECTRONICS	428
M & B RADIO	411
MILFORD INSTRUMENTS	
OLSON ELECTRONICS	

PAUL O'NEILL DESIGNS	
PICO	.361
POLAR INSTRUMENTS	
PS CONSULTANTS	IFC
QUICKROUTE	.361
RADIO TECH	.393
RALFE ELECTRONICS	440
SEETRAX	369
SIGHTMAGIC	408
STEWART OF READING	.371
SURREY ELECTRONICS	371
SWIFT EUROTECH	416
TELFORD ELECTRONICS	369
TELNET	.377
THOSE ENGINEERS	393
TIE PIE	430

Tel: 0181 652 3620

# **CLASSIFIED**

Fax 0181 652 8938



recorder in good order with 1950s/60s tapes of shows. £100, Buyer collects. 0114 230 3515

(Sheffield).

h/drive, 8MB AGP, VGA, 3D PCI sound, x36 CD-RM, 15' svga, accessories, software, brand new. £685. Mike 01707 263953, Herts.



price list, is now available

Further details from:

Tel: 01732 861000

from Wordsworth

Wordsworth

CE Plattern

Year 2000 Compliance

CIRCLE NO.143 ON REPLY CARD



impedance meter with a wide test frequency range

# Setting the Standards for Embedded Solutions!



Equinox reserves the right to change prices & specifications of any of the above products without prior notice. E&OE. All prices are exclusive of VAT & carriage AVR<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of the Atmel Corporation

3



) (1)

141000

000

Call now for your free, unique and exclusive to Anglia, 180 page ST databook.

Number one choice for STMicroelectronics

Jule 110

Sandall Road, Wisbech, Cambs., PE13 2PS U.K. Tel: 01945 47 47 47 Fax: 01945 47 48 49 E-mail: info@angliac.co.uk